

## Part 3

### Publication/Creation

1839-1843

### Persistent URL

<https://wellcomecollection.org/works/z8nwgznb>

### License and attribution

This work has been identified as being free of known restrictions under copyright law, including all related and neighbouring rights and is being made available under the Creative Commons, Public Domain Mark.

You can copy, modify, distribute and perform the work, even for commercial purposes, without asking permission.



Wellcome Collection  
183 Euston Road  
London NW1 2BE UK  
T +44 (0)20 7611 8722  
E [library@wellcomecollection.org](mailto:library@wellcomecollection.org)  
<https://wellcomecollection.org>

18870

4549

Trough  
Journal  
L. M. Debus

1841-2

to 11.

C. M. Cormick Recd



*Ms. 3368*

ACCESSION NUMBER

*18870*

PRESS MARK

Rough Journal 1110.  
18870  
Voyage  
from

New Zealand, to the South.  
Second.

Tuesday 23<sup>rd</sup> Nov. 4.45 Am.  
weighed in company with H.M.S.  
Favorite. On obtaining an offing  
Capt. Sullivan came on board  
and took leave of us; on his return  
to his ship, the Favorite manne  
her rigging out cheered us, which  
we returned, and stood to the  
South Eastward; whilst she  
shaped her course for Auckland  
a fine fresh breeze; fair for  
Chatham Island. Saw

many Gannet and Stormy  
Petrel about. Lat. 35.14. Long. 174.30. <sup>Win</sup> S. 20  
<sup>Ther. 60</sup>

Wednesday 24<sup>th</sup>. Fresh breeze  
& fine weather. One of three men  
haught on deck for punishment  
to-day (a quarter master) jumped  
overboard, but <sup>was</sup> picked up by the  
boat at some distance from

The Ship. Sailed of the land  
seen this evening. supposed to be  
the East Cape. Lat. 36.27 Long. 177.34.  
Wind S.W. 10. Ther. 61.  
Thurs day 25<sup>th</sup> Fine day strong  
breezes. Many Diamond  
Tulipinae, and a few Black  
backed Albatrosses about.

Employed stowing my Cabin.  
Lat. 38.17 Long. 179.51 - Wind S.W. 10. Ther. 61.  
Friday - Having entered West  
Longitude by crossing the 180<sup>th</sup> degree  
we make 8 days in this week  
consequently to-morrow will  
be Friday the 26<sup>th</sup>. Ship -  
rolled heavily in a short, cross  
sea last night, and still being  
hard to-day. Lat. 38.54 Long. 178.48 W. Wind S.W. 10.  
Ther. 57.

Friday 26<sup>th</sup> Weather moderated.  
Wind come round to S.W.  
unfair for Chatham Island.

Lat. 39.10 Long. 177.48 W. Ther. at noon 56  
Wind S.W.  
Sat. 27<sup>th</sup> Fine day, nearly calm.

Many Immature Albatrosses  
about for the last few days.

Sunday 28<sup>th</sup> Divine service, (no  
sermon) - Read Coplands' Med. Dieting  
Lat. 40.47 Long. 176.57. Wind S.W. Ther. 61.

Monday 29<sup>th</sup> The Quarter-master  
who jumped overboard the other day,  
rec<sup>d</sup>. 3 dozen lashes, to-day.

Commenced reading Swainson's  
Geographical Distribution of Animals <sup>the 62.</sup>

Tuesday 30<sup>th</sup> <sup>Lat 41.49. Long. 176.19. Wind N.</sup>  
very gloomy, thick  
foggy day, which prevented our  
seeing Latham Island, or  
anchoring there as we intended.

Although we passed within  
a few miles of the land, it was  
not visible, and we bore up  
to the Southward, we must  
have been very near the rock  
called the "Sisters." "Black  
backed Albatrosses" - Young  
S. Fulmars and "Blue Petrels"  
about the ship. fired  
guns as fog signals to Terror.

Employed arranging clothes  
& reading. Lat. 43.43 Long. 177.5  
Wind N.N.E. Therm. 61.

Wednesday Dec. 1<sup>st</sup> gloomy  
weather, wind fair for the South  
Saw several Petrel with

very long acuminate wings  
black upper surface & throat  
and white underneath.

In the day saw a number  
of luminous patches in the  
sea; large and globular  
shape. Lat. 45.40 Long. 176.41  
Wind N.E. Therm. 58.

Thursday 2<sup>nd</sup> Fine day. Many  
young D. Gulans flying round  
the ship. 8 were caught  
by Captain Ross, with a hook  
and line, whilst sounding.  
Sea luminous again this day.  
Therm. 57. Lat. 47.21 Long. 175.23. Wind N.E.

Friday 3<sup>rd</sup> Light winds,  
Boat sent on board Terror.

Lat. 48.47 Long. 173.36 Therm. 51. Wind N.E.

Saturday 4<sup>th</sup> Calm. Sounded  
in 1050 fathoms for the temperature  
of the sea. Capt. of Terror  
came on board. Heard a

Penguin, and soon after  
saw his head above the water.

Lat. - Long. - Wind N.W. Therm. 55.

Sunday 5<sup>th</sup> Fine day; After  
Divisions, Articles of War  
read, and Divine Service  
by Captain Ross; who spent  
the Evng. in the Gun room,  
and did not leave till 11 P.M.  
Lat. 49.27 Long. 170.47 Wind. W. & N. Therm. 58

Monday 6<sup>th</sup> Fair Wind, and  
Weather. One of our oxen  
slaughtered to-day. Commenced  
writing up Journal. Lat. 50.1  
Long. 168.40. Wind. N. Therm. 58

Tuesday 7<sup>th</sup> - Saw a flock of  
"Blue Petrels" on the water,  
apparently catching small fish.  
4 Albatrosses were caught  
while sounding all immatures  
birds. Lat. 50.48 Long. 167.40 Wind. N. & E. Therm. 48

Wednesday 8<sup>th</sup> - Altogether  
Albatross caught. Lat. 51.36,  
Long. 165.28. Wind. N. Therm. 47.

Thursday 9<sup>th</sup> - Saw a Penguin  
about 300 yards from the Ship,  
who betrayed his presence by a  
loud - "caw" -



Several Penguins, whales, and porpoises, have been reported in the waters for the last few days. Blowing a fresh gale, ship rolling heavily, and shipping seas.

A decided change has taken place in the temperature, the weather cold & chilly, with a raw atmosphere, & some snow & sleet. Therm. 40.

Lat. 52.32 Long. 161.20 Wind S.W.<sup>ly</sup>

Friday 10<sup>th</sup> Gale abated.

Lat. 53.1. Long. 157.49 Wind S.E. Therm. 41

Saturday 11<sup>th</sup> Weather gloomy.

A S. Salpinx caught.

Lat. 52.52 Long. 156.8 Wind S. <sup>by 1/2</sup> Therm 43.

Sunday 12<sup>th</sup> Divine service.

very fine day, with a clear blue sky, and bright sun. Therm. 49.

Lat. 53.12 Long. 154.27 Wind N.W.<sup>ly</sup>

Monday 13<sup>th</sup> Very hazy, with  
moderate breezes. Steering South.  
Black Petrel very numerous.  
Saw several beautiful pickled  
black & white Porpoises,  
playing about on the lee side  
of the ship. A very dense  
thick fog came on in the evening.  
The Terror scarcely visible  
thru' it, not a cable's length  
from us. She sounded a  
Gong, which we returned.

Lat 54.56, Long. 150.30 Wind N.W. Therm 46

Tuesday, 14<sup>th</sup> - Fog still very thick.  
Temp. of sea, obtained at 1050 fathoms,  
light winds; Terror's boat with  
a boat came on board.

Some "Little Petrel" reported  
to have been seen. At 4 P.M.  
Dined with the Captain, also  
1<sup>st</sup> & 2<sup>nd</sup> Lieut. Purser, Jun.  
Mate & 2<sup>nd</sup> Master. Evening.  
Sounded Gong, ship's bell, and  
fired muskets, as fog signals  
to Terror, which she answered.

1116  
Lat. 56.20 Long. 148.08 Wind N.W. Therm 47.

Wednesday 15<sup>th</sup> Fog still  
being dense, with light airs  
and calms; Sever close to us.

Lat. 57.6 Long. 147.40 Wind N.E. Therm. 41

Thursday 16<sup>th</sup> 6 Am. Saw  
the first Berg, a small  
one, at some distance  
in the horizon; far less  
imposing in its appearance  
than the one first fell  
in with last year. at

8.30 passed a large one;  
weather gloomy & overcast,  
Air hazy and chilly.

The temperature at noon 40°  
that of the Sea 33° - a

few straggling pieces of ice  
about. Saw some Cape

Pigeons and "Blue Petrel";  
and a *D. Fuliginosa* - the

*S. Epulans* have altogether left us.

Foggy in the Day. Still raining.

Our "great pot" up to-day. -

Lat. 58.36 Long. 146.43 Wind N.N.E. Therm. 40

Friday 17<sup>th</sup> Weather stormy  
and Chilly - Wind fair. E.N.E.  
passed several Bergs during  
the day. Saw a few Cape  
Pejens and Blue Petrel. <sup>therm.</sup> 35.

The fodder getting short,  
4 of our sheep, and the  
remaining ~~one~~ were killed  
to-day; preserved the horns  
of the latter. 11 P.M. -  
a long low berg to leeward,  
and a short steep one,  
about 150 feet high to windward.

Lat. 61.31 Long. 146.3  
Saturday 18<sup>th</sup> Early this  
Morn. entered the Pack  
ice, loose, but with some  
heavy pieces amongst it,  
and several large bergs;  
working thro' lanes in it all day.  
Steering south, with a fair <sup>wind</sup>  
Saw the first white Petrel  
to-day; many of them with  
the "Immature Pintados"

1118  
round the ship, with a  
Cape Pigeon or two, and a  
P. Lijon. Saw several  
whales spouting at a distance.  
a Tinner passed close to the  
ship, and another under her  
bottom from the bows.

Our deck presented a sad  
scene of slaughter all day;  
the 6 remaining sheep, and  
most of our remaining pigs,  
were killed, and hung up  
over the quarter boats. I

went up to the crew's nest  
this afternoon, for the first time  
this season, to look at the ice.  
Saw a large bear, which I  
sketched after coming down.

Found a large Seal lying  
in the ice. At 8.30 P.M.

I shot the first white Petrel,  
flying over the main hatch  
its bill on the keel of the boat.

amidships. At 9.45 P.M.  
Shot the first "Imm. Petrel?"  
which fell in the weather chains  
gave it to the Captain - Shot  
2 more and another White Petrel  
in the first watch, which fell  
overboard. Day very fine,  
with a beautiful Sun-set  
behind a beep, in the S.  $\frac{1}{2}$  E.  
at 10.20 - Moderate breezes.  
Heard the note of the White  
Petrel, as two were chasing  
each other: a kind of  
"murmuring cackle".

Therm. 32° at 11 P.M. 28° -  
Wind E. S. E. Lat. 62.50 Long. 147.25,  
Sunday 19<sup>th</sup> Fine day - sailing  
thru the same kind of ice as  
yester day. Fine Seewind, but  
no Seewind. - light winds -  
at 11.30 the Capt. landed on a  
piece of ice, to take the Dip Therm.  
at 2.30 P.M. bringing a Penguin  
with him. at 8.30 he went

on board the Tanager, with 1<sup>st</sup>  
2<sup>nd</sup> Lieut. & Purser, and  
afterwards was shooting Petrel  
till after midnight. Therm. 36.  
Lat. 53.23 Long. 149.56 Wind S.E. 32.  
Monday 20<sup>th</sup> Fine day with  
light winds; sailing thro' the  
same kind of ice. Saw  
several Whales blowing near  
the ship; and 2 P. Sijarten.  
3 Seals caught in the ice  
to-day, the last one full  
of Shrimps. Captain went  
away in the boat to sound  
& obtained bottom at 1700  
fathoms. Captain of Seriv  
dined on board. I shot a  
White Petrel in the first  
watch, which fell on the  
quarter-deck. Not many  
about to-day. A flock of Tern  
reported to have been seen. -  
Lat. 53.47 Long. 157.34 Wind S.E. Therm. 29.

Tuesday 21<sup>st</sup> Sailing amongst  
the Pack ice. Some of it  
heavy; ship stopt by one piece  
and two men had to go over  
the boards & fix an ice anchor  
in it, to warp it off. Several  
heavy bergs in the pack,  
passed one very large one.

Day very fine, with a clear  
blue sky, & bright sun,  
winds light. Passed  
many seals on the ice;

one silver grey one caught.  
Whilst sketching the ice,  
a seal passed on the  
weather quarter, sleeping on  
a piece of ice; my gun  
being loaded with small  
shot, by my side, I fired  
it at him; and I never  
saw an animal look so  
astonished and bewildered  
as he did on the shot.



flew about him, which at the distance he was lying, could have no other effect on his mind, than frightening him: he however set about shuffling his unwieldy form, towards the edge of the ice, raising up his head, with open mouth & staring about him. Saw very few Birds about to-day. It came on foggy in the Evng. - Lat. 64.50. Long. 153.23. Wind, E by S. Th: 30.

Wednesday 22<sup>nd</sup>. This morn. we found the sea nearly clear of ice, and were congratulating ourselves that we had passed thro the whole of the pack; when about noon we entered within another margin, which became heavier as we proceeded & about midnight we were

completely hampered amongst heavy pieces. Fine day.

Passed several seals on the ice. I fired at one from the larboard quarter, & just grazed him with the ball: 3 were caught early this morn. An old one and two young ones. Measured and weighed them. Another young seal of a darker color, was caught during the day. White Petrel; and "Brown & White" do, (which I have hitherto called "Immature") and a P. gigantea were the only birds seen, (beside Penguins.) Shot a white one, which fell astern. A little frozen vapour fell to-day. At 6 P.M. A large Penguin was seen on the ice, and the starboard quarter boat being lowered I went in pursuit of him, accompanied by the Surg. Mate & Gunner, being the first we had seen.

and resolved that he should not escape. I shot him; and although the ball passed completely thro' his body; on our landing on the piece of ice, to seize him, he displayed as much strength & energy, as if it had been only a grain or two of small shot; and I had to put an end to his miseries after we got him on board. This Bird weighed 64 lbs. and is a very beautiful new species of *Aptenodytes*. I shot a White Petrel on the same piece of ice.

As we were returning to the ship, two more large *Penquins* appeared on the ice at a distance. At 9 P.M. went away in the same cutter & after 2 small *Penquins* in a piece of ice; I shot one & a White Petrel.

and the other was caught  
by the people. Lat. 63. 30.  
Long. 154. 19. Wind E.S.E. Ther 34.  
Thursday 23<sup>rd</sup> Weather gloomy  
and overcast. At 11 am  
Accompanied the gunner in  
the starboard quarter boat in  
pursuit of a large Penguin on  
a piece of ice: he took the  
water from this, and got upon  
a neighbouring piece, which  
I pulled round to, leaving  
the gunner & part of the  
boat's crew behind to  
intercept him, in the event  
of his retreating to the same  
spot again; which he  
did after a chase across  
the piece of ice; and was  
caught by the gunner on the  
same piece he at first left.  
His weight was 64 1/2 lbs.  
1.40 P.M. made fast to a

1120.  
piece of ice, and took on  
board about 12 tons from  
the hummocks on it, to  
complete our water. —

at 7.45 P.M. just as we were  
casting off from it, I shot a  
white Petrel, which fell on it;  
8.30 I went in pursuit of  
a large penguin, accompanied  
by Off. Sup. & Sen Mate —

he gave us a chase on the  
piece of ice, making off on  
his breast, propelling himself  
along the surface of the  
snow with his flippers &  
feet; whilst we sank up  
to the knees at every step.  
I knocked him down with  
a stick & the Mate caught  
him; and he was escorted  
down to the boat between  
one of the boats' crew & myself  
one hold of each flipper.

weight 6 1/2 lbs. We had<sup>1129</sup>  
to make a considerable  
circuit to the piece of ice,  
forcing the boat thro' a  
very narrow passage by  
breaking away the ice. —  
Returned on board at 9.30.<sup>P.M.</sup>  
Passed close to 2 seals  
swimming in the water, as  
we returned. Saw 2  
Whales swimming past the  
ship. Captain & Purser of  
Senior dined on board.

Another Penguin weighing  
5 1/2 lbs was caught, but I  
was not a deck at the time.  
Lat. 65.59. Long. 155.44. Wind, E.S.E. Ther. 28.  
Friday 21<sup>st</sup> Employed all  
day Superintending the preservation  
of the skeleton of a silver grey  
Seal, weighing 41 1/4 lbs excluding  
of the blood lost. There was  
nothing in the stomach.

1148.  
Decks full of ice, producing  
a feeling of chilliness. —  
Saw two or three small  
Penguins on the ice, and a  
small fish the size of a  
Perch swimming about the  
margin of a piece of ice  
under the ship's bows. Heard  
the "Cawing" of Penguins to  
windward. In the forenoon  
standing thro' lanes and  
pools of open water. —

1 P.M. Accompanied the  
Junker & Mate, in the Cutter  
in pursuit of another Penguin,  
weighing 70 lbs. In the  
afternoon larking about in  
an open pool of water, off  
a large berg, which I sketched.  
The Captain and all hands  
passed the Christmas Eve in  
the Midshipman's Berth,  
regaled with Punch, Cake, & "Snap-dragon's".  
At 6.5.58. Long. 155.54. Wind S.E. Ther. 31

1129

Saturday 25<sup>th</sup> Being Christmas  
day, we had Divine Service,  
but no Sermon; - and at 3-30  
the Captain & Midshipman  
dined in the Gun-room,  
and although in the midst  
of ice, after some weeks at  
sea, we had a roast goose,  
and plenty of fresh meat.  
The weather in the early part of  
the day was overcast and gloomy,  
and some decks cold & chilly,  
from the quantity of ice piled  
up about. The weather cleared  
up fine in the afternoon.  
Ship tacking about in an open  
pool of water; Terrier beset  
behind a remarkable Berg  
with two "Cupola shaped"  
Pinnacles on its summit;  
took 2 sketches of it. -  
Several White Petrel about.  
Went up to the "Cross's nest" in  
the evening. Found the ice more open  
- Wind N.E. - Therm 33 & at midn. 27. -



1130 XX  
Monday 26<sup>th</sup> - No Division or  
Drift seen. Weather overcast  
and gloomy, with a strong breeze  
from the N.E. Tacking about  
in an open pool; ship's head  
became wedged in a piece of  
ice, had to get an ice anchor  
in it, and warped her off with  
the Capstan. The ship has  
received some heavy blows  
from pieces of ice, within  
the last few days. A swell  
apparently from the N.E.  
saw some small penguins  
on the ice, and White, and  
"Brown & White" Petrel. gave  
a sketch of the "Christmas  
Bird" to the Captain. +

Tuesday 27<sup>th</sup> - Gloomy day;  
many fell last night. Hearty  
about in an open pool.  
Night fazy. - between 4.30  
and 8.30 P.M. I skinned  
the Penguins, I shot the other day.  
+ Lat. 66. 9 - Long. 156. 23 - Wind N.E. - Ther 30

1131

at 6 P.M. 3 more were  
caught, - One weighing 64 lbs  
which the Captain Skinned,  
and put another of 53 lbs  
in pickle, & the 3<sup>rd</sup> of 57 lbs  
I preserved in pickle for  
the skeleton. Sat. 66. 16.

Sun. 156. 29 - Wind at N.E. Ther. 31

Tuesday 28<sup>th</sup> - Weather foggy;  
Ice looser but in heavier pieces  
beating about in an open pool.

Skinned the 2<sup>nd</sup> penguin  
we caught the other day,  
in 4 hours; at 3 P.M.

another one was caught, &

at 6 a 2<sup>nd</sup> one, I saw  
a small flock of Terns on  
a piece of ice ahead.

(Saw the Assistant Surgeon  
a small penguin) -

Sat. 66. 20 - Sun. 156. 38.

Wind ed. by N. Ther. 35.

Wednesday 29<sup>th</sup> Weather  
foggy - Captain of the Senior  
Came on board about noon.  
Skinned the Penguin in 4  
hours; caught at 3 P.M.  
Restored by the Junior -  
Pebbles and half digested  
fish found in the Stomachs  
of all. Lat. 66. 24. Long. 156. 9.  
Wind N. N. E. Therm. 33. 9.

Thursday 30<sup>th</sup> Weather still  
foggy, and nearly a calm.  
Skinned two small Penguins  
in 3 hours; pebbles and fish  
in their stomachs. put the  
arsenical soap and tar &c  
to the 3 large ones. -  
Hot air stove lighted to-day  
filled my Cabin with smoke.  
6 P.M. Made fast to a piece of  
ice, with Senior on the opposite  
side; Capt. Ross went on board  
of her, & all her gun-room officers came  
on board of us. Night very mild.

Lat 66. 31. Long. 156. 19 - Wind N.N.W. Thu. 30

Friday 31<sup>st</sup>. This being the last day of the year, great preparations have been in progress all day, on the piece of ice, (which formed a fence between the ships, admitting of free communication between both;) for welcoming the New Year in; a quadrangular space was excavated in the ice, for a dance; with an elevated chair; made out of the same material for the accommodation of the Captains. Adjacent to this "ice ball room," another place was cut out, with a table carved out of the ice in the centre; on which bottles of gin and glasses were placed; as a refreshment to the dancers; and the boatswain acted the

1134  
part of a Mr. Bonifacio  
on the occasion, in an  
admirable manner. Not  
rejoicing in a sufficiently  
worthy person, as he thought,  
for duly supporting the new  
charter he had assumed,  
he supplied the deficiency,  
by means of a pillow stuffed  
under his waistcoat, and  
stutted about like a  
Cropper Pigeon, with his hands  
stuck in a shooting jacket  
pocket, an apron round  
his waist, and a bunch  
of keys clanking in front;  
impressible buckled  
at the knees, and a round  
cap tipped on his crown.  
Two of the gangster portion  
of the crew acting as his  
waiters. In front of this  
"line" (see page 120)

Antarctic Hotel in <sup>1850</sup> ~~Sigee~~  
board was fixed to a pole  
with "Pilgrims of the Ocean",  
Chalked on one side, and  
"Pioneers of Science" on the  
other, the shelves, the worthy  
landlord's own. A flag  
also unfolded itself to the  
 breeze, guarded by a cannon  
with a pile of shot alongside  
it, shaped out of the snow.  
Steps were cut in the ice  
stair to the table.

Near the Screen's gangway,  
a female figure was formed  
out of the snow, in a sitting  
posture; her head ornamented  
with a profusion of ringlets,  
& crowned with a card on  
which was the words  
"Haide" - though I should  
think, bearing little resemblance

to the Greek Deil of  
Byron's imagination. -  
In front of the Erebus's  
gangway was the bust of  
a Man with a foraging  
Cap on his head. - As the  
Ships bells struck eight,  
the hour of midnight, -  
the frolic began, the  
New Year was ushered  
in with 3 cheers, and at  
this moment an ill-fated  
White Petrel, hovered over  
the scene, but dearly  
paid for its curiosity,  
As I was resting on my  
gun at the time, I could  
not resist the temptation  
to fire at it, it fell upon  
the ice just as Capt. Ross  
was approaching the scene  
to whom I sent it, as the

13.  
first victim of the new  
year. At 3 am, just  
as I was about leaving the  
ice to turn in; I shot  
another, which I preserved  
as a memento of so novel  
a scene on the confines of  
the Antarctic Circle. —

Singing and dancing <sup>wound</sup>  
up the whale in which both  
"Shippers" joined. The day  
was overcast & gloomy, but  
unusually mild and calm,  
some fine snow thawed on  
falling. Ice very close all  
around, but lighter; a barrier  
berg in the N.E. and another  
seen. Several White, & "Brown  
& White" Petrel flying about,  
with two or three P. gigantea  
a penguin or two, and a  
solitary stormy Petrel.  
2<sup>nd</sup> Lieut. of Senner dined  
on board of us. at 9 P.M.



I went on board *Tenier*,  
and joined them in a  
glass of champagne in the  
gun room - At 12 o'clock,  
the people on the *Teniers*,  
both ushered in the New  
Year, by exploding crackers,  
and striking the ears of  
the Pigs to make them  
squeak, whilst others  
were snow balling each  
other on the ice; the whole  
group being as full of  
mirth & frolic as if the  
whale had been enacted  
on the frozen surface of  
the Thames or Medway.  
I had a view of the whole  
scene from the *Tenier's*  
Crew's Nest. All hands  
rec<sup>d</sup>. an invite to dine with  
Capt. Ross to-morrow. -  
Wind N. <sup>by</sup> calm. Therm. 43° -  
Sun. - Surf. -

1854.  
Saturday January 1. 1842.

New year's day was ushered in with fine weather, the state of the air the same as yesterday. Several Bays in sight. This forenoon a Sacket, Trussers, Red Frock, pair of Boot Hose, Welsh Wig, two Comforters, five skeins of Thread of different colors, 10 Needles, and a sailer's clasp Knife, were served out to each of the Officer's & Ship's Company gratis. All hands from the gun room & Beith, dined with the Captain to-day at 4 o'Clock. The table displayed such a "bill of fare" as was scarcely to have been anticipated within the "Antarctic Circle", (which we entered this day being the same day on which we crossed it last year.)

1149.  
Boast Song, Beef & Mutton,  
Minced Pies, delicious preserves  
Gooseberry & cherry tarts,  
were amongst the dainties.  
(The dance which I related  
in the foregoing pages, with  
the Boatwain as tin-keeper,  
took place this evening. My  
inadvertently included it in the  
scene of last night.) This  
evening also there was a guard  
formed of some of the sailors  
with the Gun. Mate at their  
head, & one of the seamen  
dressed out in a Marine's  
old jacket & cap, acted  
as Corporal of the Guard,  
at the entrance to the scene  
of police. A group of the  
Jenny's men were to be seen  
amusing themselves at a game  
of Skittles at one end of the

piece of ice, mostly "scobs"  
and a party of the Erebus's  
amusing themselves lapping  
about at the other extremity.  
The therm. last midnight stood  
at  $29^{\circ}$  the temp. of the sea at the  
time being  $28^{\circ}$ . The 2<sup>nd</sup> Lieut.  
of the Terror Druryself, went up  
to the Erebus's Main topmast  
cross-trees this morn. to take a  
view of the scene. <sup>1<sup>st</sup></sup> Saw  
a "Lestris" flying past the  
Terror. — I left and turned  
in at 3 am. Wind E.N.E.  
Therm.  $36^{\circ}$  — Lat. Long.

Under 2<sup>nd</sup> Articles of War,  
and Divine Service. This day,  
2 "Lestris" were seen sitting  
together on a piece of ice  
about a cable's length from  
the ship; the gunner went  
after them; shot one &

wounded the other; which  
I went on the ice & put an  
end to by firing it a second  
shot. 3<sup>rd</sup> Lieut. & Surgeon  
of Linnæus, chased with me to-day.  
Lat. 66.36. Long. 156.28; Wind E. <sup>by 11.</sup> Ther. 35.

Monday 3<sup>rd</sup>. Fine day. Saw  
a flock of P. Vigentia, feeding  
on the remains of a seal, about  
1/2 a mile from the ship.  
The Surgeon of the Linnæus, with  
one of the crew carrying a plank  
went to after them, but did not  
succeed in getting any. The  
ice was so closely packed to  
day, that I walked with my  
gun, round the ship in  
various directions for at least  
half a mile, shot one P. Vigentia  
but had some difficulty in  
getting him, after a chase on  
the ice; being tormented by the

put that, I had to stop  
his progress with the 2<sup>nd</sup>  
barrel; I reached him  
with a boat-hook from a  
sludgy trenchers piece  
of ice. I shot a white Petrel  
which fell on a similar  
piece of ice, & I lost it.  
Another bird which was  
flying with it at the time,  
immediately alighted by it,  
and placing its own beak  
against that of the wounded  
bird, commenced a singular  
lamentation over its fallen  
companion, curving its neck,  
& uttering a low murmuring  
cackling note, which it  
continued for some minutes,  
evidently evincing the utmost  
amazement, at the sudden  
change it observed in its  
dying mate; but finding

1144  
all its attentions unheeded  
it at last took wing, &  
flew straight away. &  
Whilst I was endeavoring, though  
ineffectually, to get round  
the sludge ice, to pick up  
my game, which I thought  
had already breathed its last,  
the poor bird slowly  
raised its head from its  
prostrate attitude, and  
staggered along the ice for  
a few paces, apparently  
in its last struggle. The  
narrow opening in the ice  
on our starboard quarter,  
opened very much this afternoon  
from the breeze springing  
up. From 6.30 to 8 P.M.  
The crew amused themselves  
with jumping in sacks on the  
ice, a pig-hunt, and climbing  
up a greased pole.

The pig, however, would not  
 show any sport, was not  
 at all disposed to be the  
 subject of merriment, and  
 instead of running along  
 the course formed for him,  
 in which tunnels had been  
 made thro' the ice, to baffle  
 his pursuers; & increase the fun;  
 he broke ground, & plunged  
 up to his shoulders in the  
 deep snow; where notwithstanding  
 his scaped tail, he became  
 an easy capture & was soon  
 returned to his sty on  
 board the *Servor*. The old  
 sailmaker acted as Steward  
 of the Course, rigged out  
 in top boots & spurs, shooting  
 jacket, whip in hand. &  
 another of the crew appeared  
 with a paper in front of his



<sup>14</sup>  
that as cleaner of the course,  
and a third as Bill Vander.  
In the first watch, some fine  
snow fell, and I shot 3  
white Petrel from the deck,  
2 of which I obtained.

Pickled one of the large  
Penguins to-day. Wind W by S,  
therm<sup>o</sup> 35° Lat. 4 Long.

Tuesday 4<sup>th</sup> - Snowy Morning.  
The ice considerably opened  
by the breeze of yesterday,  
the ship thumped hail  
against the piece of ice  
alongside, with the swell  
last night. Drifted within  
about 2 miles of a large  
berg, this morning. 2 pair of  
Gulls were served out to the  
Officers & Ship's Company to-day.  
Skinned a white Petrel. A  
Purser & Mate of Ferris dined on  
board.

Captain Ross went on the 114,  
see this. Duff. and shot at  
a "Petrel"? but missed  
it; & I followed it some  
distance from the ship,  
and got a shot at it, but  
missed it also. Shot a  
white Petrel returning.

Ice closely packed again  
this Duff. Sat. Long.  
Wind S. by E. 32.

Wednesday 3<sup>rd</sup> of P. very fine  
day, with a bright sun,  
& clear blue sky. At  
one P.M. The Surgeon  
caught a Penguin weighing  
15 lbs. At 2 P.M. Dined  
on board. Surgeon, with the  
Surgeon, left 10 P.M.

At 11, the hummock of ice  
to which the stern hawsers,  
were made fast, gave way  
and the ship began to drift.

1148  
the hummock rolled end into  
the water with a splash.  
Made fast with ice anchors  
to the piece of ice which  
forms a fender between the  
ships. It is fast wearing  
away. Appearance of much  
open water around. Saw  
a seal swimming near.  
The Tanager has 5 Penguins  
hanging up on her deck,  
of 7 1/2 - 63 - 68 - 65 & 57 lbs,  
each. Wind S. W. Therm. 36.  
Lat. Long.

Thursday 6<sup>th</sup> - Misty morning.  
drifting 7 or 8 miles a day to  
the Northward, in the direction  
of which appears much open  
water. Called on board the  
Tanager to see the 1<sup>st</sup> Lieut.  
who was ill. A large seal  
of a new kind, measuring upwards  
of 11 feet caught by her.

149.  
Saw a large flock of dark  
looking birds, apparently - P.  
Sparrows, on the ice about a  
mile astern of Terror. -

at 1.15 P.M. we cast off from  
the ice, & endeavored to bore  
thro' the ice to the Southward,  
but found it too close, & turned  
to the Northward, and in the  
evening bore to an open pool.

Left a cask containing a  
paper, with all our signatures  
Lat. Long. &c on the piece  
of ice we cast off from.

A very pretty, darkly mottled  
gray seal was caught  
this afternoon, having a  
deep old wound in its side,  
which had burst open about  
the pain of which, had rendered  
it so irritable & fierce, that  
on reaching the deck, it  
bit at every thing, ropes,

deck, or anything that came  
 in its way. I put an end  
 to its sufferings by the thrust  
 of a sword, & put a therm-  
 in the ice, which indicated  
 a temperature of  $100^{\circ}$ . —

This being 12<sup>th</sup> night, all  
 hands partook of a 12<sup>th</sup> cake  
 in the Captain's Cabin, with  
 Cherry brandy &c. & a signal  
 was made to the Captain  
 of the Senior, who joined us.  
 It fell to my lot to cut up  
 the cake, & the Jun<sup>r</sup> Mate  
 sitting next me, to distribute  
 the painted figures & Engines  
 enclosed with it. —

Ab. 11. P.M. Passed an old  
 acquaintance the "Christmas-beg"  
 on the larboard side. Came on  
 thick with snow. A very large  
 Finer whale, 70 or 80 feet long, passed  
 near the ship. —

Wind E. S. E. Ther. 32. Lat. Long. 115.1.

Friday 7<sup>th</sup> of August, moist, raw day; blowing fresh, beating about in an open sea: Ice very closely packed to the Southward. Skinned the large Penguin weighing 75 lbs. in 5 hours; its stomach contained not much short of 3 lbs of Fish. It was a female; & the ovaries were developed than any I have yet seen. Sent a boat to Leno.

Lat. 66.13. Long. 156.41. Wind, W. <sup>by</sup> 30.

Saturday 8<sup>th</sup> Blowing fresh, with a swell, weather cloudy with snow at times; several bergs in sight. Boat sent on board Leno, caught a Penguin weighing 64 lbs.

Skinned 3 White Petrels  
"Lestris"? all females.

Lat 66.12 Long. 155.27. Wind, S. <sup>by</sup> Ther. 35.

many much developed in the latter bird. Saw a few terns. Beating about in a pool of water.

Sunday 9<sup>th</sup> Very fine, windy day, aired my first large Penguin on deck. Divine Service, no sermon. Beat about in open pool.

Heavy ice all around. 2 seals harpooned, one a very large one, weighing 644 lbs, exclusive of the blood lost; measuring 9 feet 4 inches from tip of snout, to the tip of the tail, and 10 ft 4 inc. to the end of the hind flipper.

Color, blackish brown above, with grey beneath; mottled with black on the sides of flippers. D. F.  $\frac{41.2.10}{4.2.10}$  no external sacs. Genus. *Stercorarius*

Lab. 66.5 - (Female). Long. 155.12. Wid 94. E. Th. 30

many Brown & White, & White  
Pettled about. Strong appearance  
of land reported for the last  
day or two from Leuvor. -

Monday 10<sup>th</sup> - Home to us an  
open pool; heavy ice all  
round. Another Seal caught.  
Fine day, with a clear blue sky  
air very keen. In the Day  
the ice opened very much  
in the S.W. becoming thinner  
& in smaller pieces: stood  
on thro' it boring. At  
1.15 P.M. Leuvor's Cutter  
with the 2<sup>nd</sup> Master came  
alongside. Saw a large  
patch of Ice on a piece  
of ice ahead, but very shy.  
Saw the "Christmas Key" again  
4 or 5 leagues on the barbed  
side. A long scull,



1137.  
The surface of the sea,  
between the ice, presented  
a beautiful apple green; of  
various tints, & bronzed  
appearance, from the reflection  
of the sun's rays now near  
the horizon; passing thro' the  
light clouds. In the first  
watch, the ice became closely  
packed all round again.

Lat. 65.56, Long. 155.50. Hy. 10. Therm. 37°

Many bergs in sight. —

Tuesday 11<sup>th</sup> Closely beset all  
round by heavy ice. Saw the  
"Christmas berg" again. — an  
old seal & a young one caught.

Saw 2 large whales (Finney)  
70 or 80 feet in length. —

(The fin shaft, with humps  
forward.) passed close to  
the ship, blowing repeatedly.  
day fine. At 12.30 made

fast to a piece of ice, V1155  
in the course of the afternoon  
the Linner warped alongside  
the opposite side of it, thus  
making it a fender between  
us. I made the hawser fast  
to a curious sugar loaf  
hummock with a channel  
around it, in the center.

Saw a P. Sigantea flying  
about the ship. Saw  
a black Linner, Captain  
dined on board her.

Lat. Long. Wind S. E. Ther. 35.

Wednesday 12<sup>th</sup> Cloudy  
gloomy weather. 3 Seals  
Caught, one measuring 11  
feet 8 inches in length.  
Cast off from the Ice this  
morning, which was much  
looser. In the afternoon  
Down Cutter & turned Ship.

Lat. 65.54. Long. 156.30. Wind S.E. Ther. 31.

Thursday 13<sup>th</sup> - Gloomy day.  
Boring thro' ice, to the Southward  
and Westward in the forenoon.  
In the Afternoon tacking about  
as usual in an open pool,  
beset all round. Cray  
bergs, 20 or more in sight.

Passed a Penguin, lying  
on the ice on its belly,  
not a gun shot in an  
earshot. It was  
alarmed by the sight of the  
ship, and crawled along  
towards the edge, on its belly,  
propelling itself along by  
means of its flippers, and  
chopping one foot after the  
other like a tortoise. -  
As the Lancer passed it,  
she sent some hands over  
the bars on the ice, who

Caught it; - Weight 78 lbs.  
Saw a large flock of Tern  
on a piece of ice ahead.  
Another Grey Seal was caught  
this afternoon, containing in  
its stomach two kinds of  
fish. The Lerron's Cutter  
with the 2<sup>nd</sup> Master came  
alongside this afternoon.  
Employed Destuffing and  
Harving away 41 large Puffin  
Lat. 66.11. Long. 156.57. Wind E.N.E.  $\frac{1}{2}$   
Friday, 14<sup>th</sup> - Gloomy day  
beating about in an open  
pool; ice closely packed  
all round. Another large  
Seal Caught, measuring  
<sup>40.</sup> 10 in. from snout to tail.  
Read Swainson's Fishes. -  
Fresh breeze. - Wind E.S.E.  
Thermt. 31. Lat. 66.6. Long. 157.12.

1135  
Saturday 15<sup>th</sup> gloomy, cloudy  
weather, ice heavy & closely packed  
all round. - beating about in a  
pool. - Finding that we could  
make no progress thro' the ice, to  
the S.W. in which quarter the  
horizon has for the last few days  
given strong indication of a water  
sky: The Cutter was bent at  
3 P.M. with warps and ice anchors  
to a heavy table top piece <sup>10 feet</sup>  
to which both ships were <sup>high</sup>  
secured by hawsers out ahead  
having a flat low piece of  
ice between them as a fender.

These table top pieces with per-  
pendicular sides from 10 to  
12 feet or more in height;  
were a new feature in our  
"landscape" - we passed several  
of them in the first watch:  
As they close to our larboard  
quarter, whilst drifting about  
1/2 a mile an hour. - A  
P. Gigantea, and White & Brown  
& White Petrel or two seen. -

1159.

Captain of Linnor dined on board,  
and the 2<sup>nd</sup> Lieut. Came on  
board in the Evng. Wind S.S.E.  
Thursd. 27: Lat. 66.2 Long: 157.30.

Sunday 16<sup>th</sup> Divine Service.  
Fine day. The 3<sup>rd</sup> still fast to the sea.  
A large Seal caught. - 1<sup>st</sup> Lieut.  
Master of Linnor dined on board.  
Captain also spent the Evng in the  
Sun room - Capt. Ross went  
away in the boat to a piece  
of ice, to make magnetic  
observations. - Very fine,  
Calm, bright sunny day. Wind  
Went on board Linnor. S. <sup>Wind</sup>

Monday 17<sup>th</sup> Gloomy weather.  
took a sketch of Linnor from  
stem boat - Saw a large  
dark Seal lying on the ice  
astern. Between 2 & 3 P.M.  
shot 6 "Brown White" Ptrels,  
Harboard quarter boat lowered  
to pick them up; just at  
this moment I got into the boat,

1100.  
a silver grey Seal was seen  
on the ice, which the Lieut-  
Mate and myself, immediately  
went in pursuit of. We  
secured him by each of us  
striking a harpoon in him,  
and towed him alongside  
the ship: but I only picked  
up 2 of my birds, the others  
had drifted in the interval  
amongst the ice & were lost.

Purser of Lewis dined on board.  
Called on board Lewis in the day.  
A P. Sigantew flying about.

Blowing fresh, with a very  
heavy long swell, the pieces  
of ice, to which we were fast  
ahead, rising & surging in it.  
Our stern had a narrow  
escape from a large table top  
piece this forenoon. —  
Wind N. E. by E. Therm. 36°

Lat.

Long. —

Tuesday 18<sup>th</sup> - Very gloomy weather  
with a raw moist atmosphere  
some fine rain during the day  
which fell somewhat in the  
Evening, with a very thick fog,  
& heavy long swell from the  
W. S. W. blowing fresh.  
During the night, the ship  
thumped so heavily, with  
such a strain on the bow-  
hangers, that both were  
carried away, and we parted  
company with the "table top"  
piece of ice, losing our ice  
ancher: both ships still  
holding on to the piece  
between them. This took  
place at 11 this Morn. -  
Between 5 & 6 P. M. as we  
were thus carrying our ice  
fender with us, I found  
on going up deck, that  
we were fast drifting



towards a very large bay  
 on our leeward quarter, the  
 white summit of which was  
 hardly to be defined from the  
 dense fog which enveloped  
 it, and increased in appearance  
 the vast magnitude of this  
 stupendous mass, which was  
 rising & falling in the long-  
 heavy swell, presenting a  
 most wild & threatening  
 aspect, and we only escaped  
 coming in contact with it,  
 by making all sail on both  
 ships to increase their rate  
 of drifting: passing not  
 more than 50 or 60 yards  
 to leeward of its steep, hard  
 blue looking perpendicular  
 side; which in places was  
 festooned with icicles,  
 and towered to the height  
 of not less than 200 feet.

took a hasty sketch of it  
in passing. Two "Braun  
White Petrel" were skinned  
on its summit, nestled  
together. Capt. Ross was  
on board the Linnæus at the time  
two smaller bergs not far  
distant from us. The larger  
berg had made an open pool  
to leeward of it. Ice  
opened more in the first water,  
passed some very heavy  
pieces, we just cleared  
the Linnæus' bows. Wind N.E.  
Therm: 33° - Lat. Long.

~~On~~ Tuesday 19<sup>th</sup> - Ship thrummed  
violently against the margin  
of the piece of ice, all night  
shaking every timber wheel  
and producing such a strain  
on the masts, as she surged  
in the heavy swell, - that  
one parted, and others were

1104  
shrouded; so that at 2.30  
Am we cast off, and made  
Sail, under the topsails;  
firing guns & muskets all the  
morning as fog signals to <sup>enable</sup> her  
to enable her to keep company  
with us, in the dense fog.

At 9.30 Am. we passed  
within  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a mile of the  
large berg. Saw a blackish  
looking Petrel, seldom seen.  
At 7 P.M. we passed  
close to the piece of ice  
we cast off from this morning  
with the two carcasses of <sup>seals</sup>  
left on it; rather a  
curious circumstance;  
considering how we have  
been knocking about since.  
Rain in the first watch.  
Lat. 66.18. Long. 158.38. Wind N.W. 3  
Therm 38°.

1103

Thursday 20<sup>th</sup> This day we  
were destined to witness  
one of the most extraordinary  
scenes, perhaps, that has  
ever occurred in the annals  
of navigation. A heavy  
gale of wind, whilst beset  
in a large & close pack  
of ice, accompanied by a  
long and heavy swell,  
unprecedented amongst  
ice, in the Northern Region.  
A vast heaving sea,  
not crested by foam,  
but bearing on its summit  
huge masses of solid ice  
intermingled with "bark"  
the "shelvis" resulting from  
the tremendous collision  
of ice with ice, in the  
combined tumult of water,  
both fluid and solid.  
So high did these ice

waves rise, that frequently, the Terror's Main topsail yard was barely visible above a sea rolling between us, when she was about  $\frac{1}{2}$  a Mile ahead of us.

The ships had been rolling heavily in the long swell all last night, thumping heavily against the ice; till their whole frame-work was shook. The swell appeared to be from the W. N. W., & the ships shifting to S. by E. The Terror under her Main topsail on the Cap. We were under the Main topsail and fore-staysail, backing and filling as requisite to clear the heavy masses of ice. Lowering the fore-staysail

and squaring the main yard,  
to go astern of them, or  
dropping the foresail &c.  
to forge ahead. The  
Main topsail hung loose  
on the Cap. Passed very  
close to some heavy masses  
having flat, white, table  
summits, 10 or 12 feet in height  
with a horizontal hollow  
line on their perpendicular  
sides, reflecting a beautiful  
pale blue color, and  
streaked vertically with  
white pencil & circles;  
apparently resting on older  
ice, of a pale yellowish  
brown color at the water's  
edge; with short pillars  
between; and beneath  
the sea large convex  
"tongues," stretching far  
beyond, having a smooth

blue appearance, and  
 had as a clamant, with  
 the surf breaking violently  
 on it, on which were a  
 ships' bottom (her weakest  
 part) to strike, nothing  
 could preserve her from  
 destruction, in a gale  
 of sea like this. We  
 passed near one large heavy  
 piece, of a rounded, washed  
 hard blue appearance  
 all round; - pitching bows  
 under, like a ship going  
 down. Fortunately we  
 had no large heaps in  
 the direction of our drift.  
 We only saw 2 to be near  
 saw two seals on pieces of  
 ice ahead, quiet & sleeping  
 in this scene of turbulent  
 elements. A solitary Black

and "Bram White" "Phill"  
or two, were now and then  
seen hovering overhead  
in the gale. The sky  
presented one uniform  
lurid, foggy color, the  
wind being from S. N. W.  
and the Barometer falling  
all day. Snow fell in  
large flakes at intervals,  
and the weather became  
thicker in the afternoon -  
at 12.30 we drifted into  
a lane of water. During  
the last "day watch" the  
wind shifted round to the  
Westward, and the fall of  
swell became much  
abated. We had our  
Inddles injured, and on  
telegraphing with the Seiver,  
found that he was in a



much worse condition -  
 made the Rendezvous, (in the  
 East of parting company,)  
 Falkland Islands. -

In the afternoon the ice  
 became very close & heavy  
 again. The Sun's Copper  
 presented a very bright &  
 polished surface. -

at 7 P.M. Passed a beautiful  
 young Seal, of the large  
 dark kind, on a piece of  
 ice, not 10 paces from  
 the larboard side of the  
 ship. He was 4 or 5 feet  
 in length, blackish brown  
 above, hair, short, thick &  
 crisp looking; grey beneath  
 mottled with black on  
 the flanks & flippers. -

The poor animal seemed  
 astonished at his close

proximity to the "Ship",  
looking around him with  
bewilderment in his expression  
which was soon converted  
into fear & chagrin, by the  
laughing and hooting on deck,  
and he at once set about  
crashing off the ice, propelling  
himself along on his chest,  
by shunting in his body,  
& curving his spine, without  
making any use of his  
flippers; the hinder ones,  
being vertically closed &  
passively stretched out on  
the ice. On rolling into the  
"sludge" he then made use of  
his fore flippers, endeavouring  
to get upon another piece,  
but the attempt was unsuccess-  
ful and he rolled over on his back  
amongst the sludge & soon disappeared.  
Finished read vol of C. L. on Seals & began Curia  
Wind N.W. Ther 32.

1172) changed in the Barometer, with  
 together with the temperature of the  
 it from noon on the 19<sup>th</sup> prior to, up  
 Jan 19.

Hour. Noon	Barometer.	Wind	Force.	Air	Sea.
12	29. 208	N.W. by W.	2	38	29
1	" 217	N.N.W.	2	37	29
2	221	"	2	37	29
3	216	N. by E.	2	36	29
4	188	N.N.E.	2	33	28
5	142	N.W. by N.	2	32	28
6	110	N.E.	2	32	28
7	064	N.E. by E.	4	32	28
8	017	"	4	31	28
9	28. 975	N.N.E.	6	32	28
10	" 960	N.	6	32	28
11	930	N. by W.	7	32	28
12	904	"	8	33	28
10. <sup>th</sup> 1	885	"	9	33	28
2	857	"	9	33	28
3	804	"	9	33	28
4	762	"	10	34	28
5	693	"	11	34	28
6	666	"	11	35	28
7	641	"	10	34	28
8	599	"	10	34	28
9	555	"	10	33	28
10	526	N.N.W.	10	33	28
11	475	"	10	32	28

the force and direction of the Wind,  
 air & Sea, taken every hour  
 on of the 21<sup>st</sup> subsequent to the Gale.  
 5<sup>th</sup>

Hour, Moon	Barometer	Wind.	Force.	Air	Sea.
12	28.457	N.N.W.	10	32	28
1	" 446	"	10	32	28
2	424	"	10	32	28
3	413	N.W. by W.	10	32	28
4	414	"	10	31	28
5	422	"	9	32	28
6	474	W.N.W.	8	32	28
7	511	"	8	30	28
8	558	W.	7	30	28
9	613	"	7	31	28
10	669	"	7	30	28
11	705	"	7	30	28
12	754	"	7	30	28
1	776	"	7	30	28
2	806	W.S.W.	6	29	28
3	837	"	5	29	28
4	852	"	5	29	28
5	872	"	5	29	28
6	907	"	5	29	28
7	930	"	5	29	28
8	935	"	5	30	28
9	949	"	4	30	28
10	953	"	4	31	28
11	966	S.W. by W.	4	31	28
12	969	S.W.	4	31	28

1174. <sup>v</sup> Friday 21<sup>st</sup> The swell went  
down rapidly after the gale,  
very little snow remaining,  
with a moderate breeze from  
the W. S. W. Sky presenting  
the same kind, overcast  
aspect. Ice still pretty  
closely packed; but mixed  
with much "brash" from  
the effects of the gale on it.

3 heavy bergs in the horizon  
to leeward. Captain  
went on board Sever, this  
forenoon. At 1.30 hauled  
alongside a piece of ice, to  
examine our rudders; Sever  
made fast on the opposite side.  
3.30 P.M. Unshipped our rudder  
& got it on deck; head of it  
worn; copper torn off, & after  
filling pieces carried away.  
Carpenters & Plumbers employed about it, till  
midnight. Forge got up forward, making  
bolts.

11/3.

Sent our foremost Skid-beam  
on board "Senior", which with  
her own, she set about  
constructing a new rudder  
out of the wreck of the  
old one. Ther<sup>m</sup> 31.° W. S. W.  
Lab. Long.

Saturday 22<sup>nd</sup> - Weather  
glowing & overcast, with the  
same dark band in the  
horizon all round, and  
ice closely packed. Our  
Carpenter employed on board  
"Senior", went on board in the  
evening and saw her rudder.  
Skinned 2 "Brown & White Petrel".  
Had a shot at a Stormy  
Petrel in the eveg. but missed it.  
2<sup>nd</sup> Lieut. of "Senior" died aboard.  
Put an iron clasp on the  
head of our rudder and  
a plank splice. Light air,  
Wind, S. by E. Ther 30°. Lab. Long.

1176.

Sunday 23<sup>rd</sup> Divine Service  
no sermon, but a Prayer  
of thanksgiving, after the fall.  
Weather gloomy & overcast,  
no wind. Carpenter & Amos  
at work all day about  
Serron's needles: her 2<sup>nd</sup>  
Lieut. dined on board with  
me: the Purser & Mate,  
also dined in the Sun-room.

Wind N.E. by Ther. 30. Sat. Fog.

Monday 24<sup>th</sup> Thick fog,  
with a fresh breeze, ice as  
closely packed all round  
as ever; & much heavier  
pieces. In the first Watch  
a heavy swell from the  
westward opened several  
lanes & pools, thro' which  
we drifted about 1/2 a mile  
an hour: Ship thumping  
heavily, with a great strain  
on her stern trussers. —

1177.  
Leard on board Leeward.  
Saw a P. Gigantea. -  
Wind N.N.E. Therm 33°  
Lat. Long.

Tuesday 25<sup>th</sup> Thick misty  
day with some snow, see  
very closely packed all round.  
Surgeon & Purser of Leeward,  
on board in the Prog. Three  
or four "Brown & White Petrel"  
flew past the ship, they  
have been very scarce of  
late, & the white was still  
more so. Wind N.W. Ther 36.  
Lat. Long.

Wednesday 26<sup>th</sup> Overcast, dark  
& gloomy, with considerable swell  
& flopping seas, the aspect of  
the weather threatening. Some rain  
fell during the day. More open  
water than there has been yet,  
a ship might have boxed this  
in any direction. The two  
still drifting fast to the <sup>NE</sup> <sub>W</sub>



1178.  
piece of ice, between them  
under sail, from a knot  
to two knots an hour, in  
a S. E. direction. Saw a  
"Black Petrel" ? or two about,  
very rapid on the wing.  
Completed "Merrimack" to-day  
Surgeon of Leizer climbed with  
me: her Master also climbed  
on board: & the Captain with  
Capt. Ross. Saw in Finnes  
Whale in the pool near the Ship  
Wind N.W. ? Ther. 34. Lat. Long.

Thursday 27<sup>th</sup> - gloomy and  
overcast - much open water  
about - Ther. 32. Wind N.W.  
Snow at intervals. About  
9 P.M. saw 2 Penguins on  
a piece of ice ahead, apparently  
new species; I offered to go  
after them, but Capt. Ross  
being on board the Leizer  
at the time; the 1<sup>st</sup> Lieut.  
did not deem them worth

"the trouble of lowering" at  
boat for; fortunately the  
Levens' First, thought differently,  
and manned a boat, & secured  
them both, after a chase on  
the ice. They turned out to be  
the young of the Large Penguin,  
and as such are a highly  
interesting addition to the  
Ornithological Collection: -

one weighed 37 & the other 35 lbs.

At the time I thought there  
was no chance of their being  
taken, I fired a ball at one  
of them, which passing just  
over the bird's head, had  
the effect I intended, of  
rousing the creature from  
its recumbent position, by  
which means I obtained a  
better view of its plumage.

Just as I got on board  
the Levens to see them;

1180.

The notes were given to cast off from the piece of ice, which we parted company with at 9.30 P.M.; leaving the Terror to ship her rudder which she soon accomplished and followed us in a few minutes. 2<sup>d</sup> Lieut of Terror

traced with us. Lat. Long.  
Friday 28<sup>th</sup> The same gloomy overcast weather, very light air, stopping about in a large pool of water. A young Penguin was caught early in the morning watch. At 10 am saw a Linnæus cross our bows. A large sheet of copper was taken from the ship's bow, very deep in the water, last night, just before we cast off.

1187

which had no doubt, been  
torn off in the late fall  
amongst the ice: had a  
slice of it cut out this  
morning as a memento. —

Ther. 34. Wind W.S.W. (var.) Lat 67. 39 Long. 135. 00  
-52

Saturday 29<sup>th</sup> overcast & gloomy  
blowing fresh, & threatening weather,  
misty & foggy. 9.30 Am.

Launched cutter, & sent her to  
a piece of ice, with ice anchors,  
trawlers, and were employed  
till noon, warping the ship  
alongside of it; Tension made  
fast on the opposite side.

Smoothing most of the days  
decks & rigging more thickly  
covered than we have had  
them yet. Ice very loose  
with much open water; in  
lanes & pools. A P. gigantea,  
White Petrel or two, and a  
few "Braun White Petrel," flying

about.

1182  
Snowing the whole of the first  
Watch. At midnight passed  
the large bay, we saw a few  
clays ago, not far to leeward  
of it; bearing about S. W.

Terris unshipped her needles.

Finished Reacting Currier's  
Animal Kingdom. Ther. 29°.

Wind S. E. by S. Lat. Long.

Sunday 30<sup>th</sup> The same  
overcast stormy weather, with  
a heavy swell, ship thumping  
heavily at times - snow falling.  
No divisions; but Pray it.

About noon called on board  
Lerner. - at 1.15 cast off

from the piece of ice, &  
made sail. Ice far  
more open & lighter than  
we have had it yet.

Snow fell thickly in 1<sup>st</sup> Watch.  
Lat. Long. Wind S. E. Ther. 31.

1183

Monday 31<sup>st</sup> Gloomy, overcast  
with snow. much open  
water, with the ice in heavy  
streams. Large herd in sight.  
Skinned the young Penguin  
this forenoon in 4 1/2 hours.  
its stomach contained a  
band of pebbles, with  
which it was completely  
distended, but not a vestige  
of food. Commenced  
reaching Burmeister's In-  
nualogy yesterday. —

Lat. 67. 21' Long. 157. 51'

Wind S.W. & Ther. 36. —

Tuesday Feb. 1<sup>st</sup> Weather  
cleared up, Blue sky seen  
for the first time, for some time  
past. Sailing in open water  
but ice closely packed around  
excepting to the Southward &  
Eastward, light winds. —

Saw 3 *P. gigantea* sleeping on

1784

a piece of ice, nestled together  
Commented writing of N. H. Mem.  
Wind S. W. Therm. 30° -

Lat. 67° 18' Long. 158° 12' -

In the first Watch, we were  
sailing thro' very loose small  
ice, with a very dark water  
thru to windward, indicating  
much open water in that direction  
indeed a faint streak in the  
horizon, very perceptibly -  
marked out the line of water  
which, together with the  
free quick undulating motion  
of the swell, in short rolling  
waves, following each other  
in rapid succession; and so  
unlike the long, broad, heavy  
moving swell in the pack,  
oppressed by the weight of  
the superincumbent mass  
of ice: left no doubt that we  
were in the margin of the Pack  
To leeward, a bright ice blink, over chain of lay  
out the pack. -

1183

Wednesday 2<sup>nd</sup> - got clear  
of the Pack at 2.20 am.  
with a swell from W.S.W.  
upon going on deck this morn.  
only one solitary piece of  
ice, appeared in the horizon  
on the starboard bow, blowing  
S.W. by W. Being well on  
in open water, was quite  
a novel spectacle to us,  
after a captivity of 46 days  
in the Pack; having entered  
it on the 18<sup>th</sup> of Dec<sup>r</sup>. We  
are now going at the rate  
of 11 knots, making a S. by W.  
course, with a fine fresh  
breeze from W by S. and  
fine weather; a few light  
clouds floating along a clear  
blue sky. Towards the  
close of the day, the pack  
was again seen; and at  
6.30 P.M. touched off  
its edge, which extended



from North, in an E. or E. by N. direction to S. S. E. floored by two long flat bergs. Sailing amongst struggling bits, ship's head W. S. W. Saw a Stormy Petrel. — at 11.30 P.M. I saw the first star, which has appeared for some time past; it bore W. by S. 20 degrees above the horizon, in weather bad. Shot 2 "Bran White Petrel" at this time, which fell aboard. — Carried away our chain-bob stay, against a piece of ice. Ther 30. Wind S. W. Lat. 67. 57'. Long. 160. 3'. — Went entered the Pack in Lat. 62. 50. — Long. 147. 25'. Thursday, 3<sup>rd</sup> June — Sea open; till 4.15 P.M. when we tacked within about a mile of the Pack Edge.

which was here planked by  
7 large table top planks;  
and appeared close & heavy  
Extending from N. N. E. to S. E.  
Saw a Blue Petrel in 1<sup>st</sup> Mate  
Finisheel Burmeister's volume  
and commenced reading History  
of Insects, 2 vols. of F. S. —

Thurs. 27. Wind S. W. Lat.  $68^{\circ} 23'$  Long.  $159^{\circ} 32'$   
Friday 28<sup>th</sup> Still an open  
sea. 11 am. Captain of *Tenier*  
came on board. — Came on  
thick and misty in the P.M.  
and at 10 P.M. saw the  
Pack edge, 2 or 3 miles  
distant; running out in  
a point to the Eastward.  
The *Tenier* had a fire  
broke out in her main hatch  
on Sunday last. —

Thurs. 31<sup>st</sup>. Wind West.  
Lat.  $68^{\circ} 50'$  Long.  $160^{\circ} 20'$

1186.

Saturday 5<sup>th</sup> - Streams of ice  
 all round the horizon; -  
 passed thro' several long  
 narrow ones. In the afternoon  
 struck against one piece  
 and carried away both  
 battens. Strong breeze  
 came on fine drizzle in the  
 eveg. which terminated  
 in a considerable fall  
 of snow in the first watch  
 accompanied by thick fog,  
 and a good deal of swell;  
 running before the wind  
 under topsails & foresail  
 5 & 6 knots. Passed the  
 Lat. of 69<sup>o</sup> S. to-day.

Spinned "Mason's White Petrel"  
 Ther. 31°. Wind N. by Lat. 68-54. Long. 163.

Sunday 6<sup>th</sup> Fog with fine drizzle  
 wind gone down; ship rolling in a  
 swell; some ice was passed last night  
 No divisions or Dinner service, Capt unwell  
 finished read N. H. of Insects - Ther. 31  
 St. C. 54. Long. 167.39 - Wind from N. by E. to S. E. 9

1187.

Monday 7<sup>th</sup> - Open Sea during  
the day; - passed thro' several  
streams of ice, in the 1<sup>st</sup> water  
saw a whale and 3 seals,  
swimming in the water. -

Strong breezes from S. E.  
Commenced reading Herschell's  
astronomy. - Ther. 27. Lat.  $70^{\circ} 18'$   
Long.  $169^{\circ} 49'$ .

Tuesday - 8<sup>th</sup> - Ice open Sea,  
at noon, said a very long  
bay, not much short of  
2 leagues in length; on the  
lee beam just visible in the  
horizon, bearing E. S. E. -  
gloomy day - Ther.  $28^{\circ}$  -  
wind N. W. Lat.  $70^{\circ} 19'$   
Long.  $174^{\circ} 0'$  - 5 P.M. took  
off the Pack edge - extending  
from S. W. to N. E. - In the  
first watch, a heavy fall  
of snow, in frequent squalls,  
accompanied, by the thickest  
mist and fog, closing the voyage  
till the "long bay," again to seaward.

1188.

Wednesday 9<sup>th</sup> Saw the  
Pack to South<sup>ward</sup> of Eastward  
and a long bay or two. -  
1 P.M. tacked off the pack  
edge. - W.S.W. to E. by S.  
3 P.M. Sailing along it  
Sun set at 9.30 - fine  
and clear. a land flat  
berg to leeward, saw a  
Stormy Petrel. Ther. 27  
Wind S.W. 3 Lat.  $70^{\circ} 34'$  Long.  $174^{\circ} 31'$

Thursday 10<sup>th</sup> The finest  
and clearest day, that we  
have had for some time past;  
with a fresh breeze. At  
3 P.M. tacked off the  
Pack edge. Numerous  
small bits of ice scattered  
over the surface of the water  
for some distance from the  
Pack edge. 10.30 P.M. Shot  
a "Brown & White Petrel" - it fell on deck.  
Saw 2 or 3 Blue, & Stormy Petrels;  
and a whale blowing. Searched a Penguin.

Therm. - 28° - Wind S. S. W. <sup>1189</sup>

Lat. 70. 3 - Long. 176. 23.

Friday 11<sup>th</sup> Thick, foggy  
weather with drizzle; blowing  
fresh. Stuffed by pieces of  
ice about. - 4 Pet. Shear  
a "Brown White" Petrel, saw  
2 or 3 D. Fuliginosa and  
several "Blue Petrel."

Aspect of the night, threatening  
with thick mist and snow.

Lat. 70. 6 - Long. 178. 14

Therm. 32. Wind West.

Sat. 12<sup>th</sup> Early part of day fair  
going South. - In the afternoon  
came on thick, with a  
considerable fall of snow.

Saw several White Petrel

"Brown White" etc - D. Fuliginosa

a Cape Petrel, a Siganter

& a Stormy Petrel, with a

solitary White Petrel; and a

Black-backed Petrel;

also a bird I have not

1190  
Seen before, apparently  
one of the "Brown White"  
Petrels in a state of change  
of plumage. It was much  
lighter with a black patch  
on its head. I think fog in  
the first Watch. Ther. 31°  
Wind S.W. to N.W. Lat. 71.2'  
Long. 179.13'. Passed the  
farthest latitude of Cook  
to-day. Finished Memoir of Thuscher's <sup>(history)</sup>  
Sunday 13<sup>th</sup> Articles of  
War & Divine Service.  
Thick, misty, rain, weather,  
saw 2 or 3 Large Herons. -  
Commenced reading Ur's  
Geology. Ther. 29° Wind W.N.W.  
to W. S.W. Lat. 72.27' Long. 178.40'.  
Monday 14<sup>th</sup> Strong breezes &  
gloomy thick weather. Steering  
S.E. increased to a gale of  
Wind, with snow. Saw 1  
"3" Brown & White Petrel."  
Th. 29° Wind S.W. Lat. 73.23' Long. 177.56.

Tuesday 15<sup>th</sup> Blowing <sup>1191.</sup>  
Gale of Wind all day, with  
thick and misty weather.  
Ship rolling heavily. (Four 9.  
Rigging thickly coated with  
ice. Passed Weddell's  
fastest South, to-day -  
have run, therefore, only  
ourselves to beat. Course  
S. S. E. Wind East. Th. 26.

Lat. 74° 26' Long. 182° -

Wed. 16<sup>th</sup> Gale went  
down last night. Sounded  
in 290 fts fine green mud  
Th. 26: Wind S. E. -

Lat. 75: 6. Long. 187: 4' -

A number of White Petrel  
about. Finished reading  
Wise's Zoology.

Thursday 17<sup>th</sup> Fresh breezes  
with gloomy weather and  
snow at times. Course  
E. N. E. passed a solitary



1192.  
piece of ice, resembling  
a large bird, without its  
head. Commenced reading  
Lyell; Geology to-day.  
Th. 29° Wind N.W. Lat. 75.47. Long. 184.  
Friday 18. While sitting  
at breakfast, the quarter  
master, came down to  
the gun room, & told me  
that a "Lestus"? was  
flying over the Masthead.  
I immediately went on  
deck & that it, not  
luckily it fell into the  
boat astern. Sounded  
to-day in 300 fathoms, fine  
green mud. Bright ice  
black, from East, [N] to West.  
The afternoon cleared up  
very fine, with a fresh breeze  
making easting chiefly, to-day.

183.

A great number of white  
and "Brown White Petrel"  
about, three or four *D.* -  
*Fuliginosa*, a *P. ligata*,  
a *Leuc.*, and two Stormy  
Petrel, the latter flying  
higher than the Masthead,  
making many evolutions  
to leeward, an unusual  
circumstance with these birds,  
as they generally are seen  
skimming along in the wake  
or sweeping round the  
sides of the ship. I shot  
4 White Petrel, 3 of which  
fell in board, & the last  
we overboard. The "Blue  
Petrel" none left us. -  
Therm. 25° Wind, S.E. to N.E.  
Lat. 76° 32' Long 178° -

1194

Sat. 19<sup>th</sup> Strong breezes & cloudy  
 Skinned a "Lestus" & White Petrel.  
 The former contained a ball  
 of Penguin feathers in its stomach.  
 In the evening, the White Petrel  
 were very numerous, with  
 many "Brown & White" ones.  
 Shot 3 of the former, of  
 which 2 fell on board, & 1  
 overboard; & two of the  
 latter fell overboard.

Wind, E. by N. 33°. Lat. 76° 41' Long. 173° 58'

Sunday 20<sup>th</sup> No Divisions  
 in Divine Service. Fine  
 clear sunny day, blowing  
 half a gale of wind.  
 The ice about the bows &  
 bowsprit, presented a  
 dense mass of crystallization.  
 Sounded yesterday in 240 fathoms.  
 Ther. 19°. Wind E-S-E.  
 Lat. 76° 14' Long. 167° 25'

Monday 21<sup>st</sup> It blew a <sup>1195.</sup> hard  
gale of Wind last night, the  
Ship rolling heavily. at 4  
Am. tacked off the back edge.  
Weather gloomy & overcast, still  
blowing hard. At 5 P.M.  
Went Ship crossing the Fenwick's  
bars rather close. Her  
sides were completely incased  
in a mass of ice. Very  
misty with snow. Finished  
Lyell's, & commenced Phillips  
Geology. Ther. 20°. Wind S.W.  
Lat. 75° 53'. Long. 165° 8'.

The force of the wind  
at the height of the gale  
during the night, was (10)  
and during the day 8 & 9.

The Barometer fell to  
28.277. at one Am to-day  
having been 28.518 at 12 P.M.  
on the 19<sup>th</sup>, the eveng previous  
to the Gale.

11976  
Tuesday 22<sup>nd</sup> Passed  
several bergs & heavy  
pieces of ice during the day  
at 6 P.M. Sounded in  
130 fathoms green mud  
and small black stones.  
Very bright ice-blink, along  
the horizon, from East to  
South. About midnight  
saw the Barrier, to  
be sure, extending from  
S. to E. surmounted  
by the bright ice-blink.  
Passed thro' a number  
of streams of young ice,  
of a yellowish brown  
color, very thick, and  
"pancake" shaped, from  
a foot to 3 or 4 in diameter.  
The Barrier presented  
a more undulating

Summit another, with <sup>1197.</sup>  
intervals between, forming  
highlights; then it died last  
year. One remarkable  
promontory or plateau  
at the entrance to an inlet,  
had a striking resemblance  
to the one, where we made  
the nearest approach to the  
barrier last season.

Several bergs were lying  
in front of this wall of  
ice; not less than  
3 miles in length. The  
night though cloudy, was  
fine & clear of mist. ~~The~~ the  
weather hard, a mass  
of clouds, presented very  
much the appearance of land.  
Ship going about 5 knots  
under studding sails, with a fresh  
breeze

Ther. 22<sup>nd</sup>: Wind West. 9  
Lat. 76° 42' Long. 163° 50'

The mates last pig was  
killed to-day.

Wed. 23<sup>rd</sup> - One man  
passed a large piece of  
ice, with two black point  
of rock projecting from  
its side. The birds  
were unusually shy &  
scarce, consisting of a  
White Petrel, Brown White  
etc - P. gigantea - S. Fuliginosa  
& penguin a few. At 3  
30 Am. shot a White  
Petrel, which fell a deck,  
and fired at 2 small  
Penguins on a hummock  
of ice. One nearest to the  
barrier was about 4 or 5  
leagues. (Turned ice, at 5 Am.)  
at 4<sup>th</sup> N to S. E. at 4 am.

having remained on deck <sup>1139</sup>.  
all the first & middle  
watch. Rejoining a deck  
again at 9 am, the  
barrier was astern, the  
ship having gone about at  
0.30 am. The breeze  
fresh & sunny, with a  
fresh breeze. Saw a  
whale blowing. At 1.40  
P.M. looked, and stood  
in the Barrier, S. N. E.  
Course: passing thro' a  
great deal of young ice.  
passed close to a large  
berg, at 7 P.M. bore to  
off the Barrier, with ship's  
head to the N. W. about  
2 miles from a promontory  
of the barrier, bearing East;  
and got soundings in



1200

290 fathoms, fine green sand  
and stones. Whilst the  
line was running out: I  
seated myself in the stern  
sheets of the boat on the  
landward side of the quarter  
deck, to take a sketch  
of one of the most extraordinary  
scenes I ever witnessed.  
It was a cloudless, clear  
blue sky, with a bright  
sun, the rays of which  
falling on the barrier,  
gave a beautiful effect  
to its steep indented  
sides; the various angles  
and abutments of which  
stood forth alternately  
in light and shade:  
forming a long zig-zag-  
wall upwards of a  
hundred feet in height;

extending from S. 110 W<sup>1201</sup>  
to N. 21 W. along its base  
numerous fragments of ice  
were scattered and piled  
together in wild confusion,  
in many places appearing as  
if pushed out, leaving  
recesses in the walls of the  
barrier: the sea in front  
being completely covered  
with young ("pancake") ice,  
amongst which the ship  
was hove to. To the right  
extreme of the barrier  
the horizon was studded  
with bergs, small & large,  
looking like so many  
white buildings, in the  
distance. On the left, a  
large berg had posted  
itself in solitary grandeur

1202  
in front of the barrier,  
inside of which we passed  
on making sail again,  
at 7.15 P.M.; and ran  
along the latter, about a  
league distant; thro' vast  
quantities of thick "pankaki"  
ice, which became thinner  
as we increased our  
distance; saw two or three  
small Penguins standing  
on it, rising & falling with  
its waving motion. —

Just as we had made  
sail, the Terror, which  
we had run nearly  
hull down, came up  
& tacked close under  
our stern. Our Latitude  
here was  $78^{\circ} 7'$  South  
(the Terror making it  
 $78^{\circ} 11'$ ) — Long.

So that taking the mean  
of the two, we are 5 miles  
further South, than we  
got last year; and  
our further progress toward  
the Pole, checked by the  
same barrier, about 130  
miles further to the Eastward.  
The top of the barrier  
could be seen from the  
mast-head, looking like  
a large field of ice, in  
one place having much  
the appearance of land.  
During the first watch,  
the "White, and" Brown & White  
Petrel, were very numerous,  
flying round the ships;  
I shot 3 which fell in  
board; the last one, I  
lost specimen at 11.30 P.M.  
had a shot also at a

fine large Stormy Petrel,  
 hovering over the Mast-head.  
 Saw a *P. Gigantea*. *P.*-  
*Fuliginosa*, and passed  
 a small Penguin and  
 Seal or two on the ice.  
 Passed some streams of  
 ice. The sun set about  
 10.30 in a beautiful  
 purple and red horizon  
 as seen of us. The Sky  
 altogether presented a  
 beautiful but wild  
 aspect, the blue sky  
 being streaked in many  
 places with fine red  
 clouds. This has been  
 the finest day this season.  
 Turned in at a little after  
 midnight. — Ther. at noon  $29^{\circ}$ ;  
 Wind W. to N. by E. Sat.  $77^{\circ} 49'$ .  
 Temp.  $162^{\circ} 35'$ . Dip & var.  $\frac{85.5}{84.4}$

1205.

Thursday 24<sup>th</sup> This morning  
on going on deck, found  
we were standing to the  
Northward, under a crowd  
of Canvas, Studding sail,  
Lan & aloft & Royals.  
About 10.30 am, the  
weather suddenly changed,  
becoming overcast with a  
heavy Squall; which soon  
reduced us to our topsail,  
and a reef in them.

Running along the edge  
of studding sail. Saw a  
"Lestris"? in full chase  
after a "Brown & White"  
Petrel; several of the latter  
and "White Petrel" about.

Our last & largest pig was  
killed yesterday. Ther. 26.  
Wind N. E. by E. Lat.  $76^{\circ} 51'$

Long.  $161^{\circ} 30'$ . Last log. a cork  
contains a paper with the Lat. Long. & signatures.

1286.  
Friday 25<sup>th</sup> Morning. overcast,  
with chilly, damp air,  
going under stretching sails  
to the Northward, with the  
Pack edge to windward.  
In the afternoon the weather  
cleared up: in the 4 to 6  
watch, passed thro' large  
streams of Ochreaus brown  
colored ice; covering the  
water with a film, thickly  
studded with bits, being  
their under surface of an  
iron rust color. A shower  
of fine hail fell in the fore.  
Pack edge extending from  
N. to S.W. Wind N.E. &  
Therm. 27°. Lat. 74° 50'.  
Long. 156° 15'. but few  
birds about to-day.

Sat. 26<sup>th</sup> Gloomy, misty,  
 day; going before the wind,  
 with a fresh breeze. Ice  
 breaks all along the horizon  
 to leeward, extending from  
 W.S.W. to S.E. to indicate  
 the situation of the pack.  
 The water in places was  
 covered with patches of  
 film ice, giving it undu-  
 lations, the appearance of  
 oil in motion. A few  
 "White & Brown" Petrel about,  
 a solitary Cape Pigeon;  
 and I saw also an "Ash  
 backed" Petrel for the first  
 time within the "Circle",  
 and a second one in the bay.  
 Finished reading Phillips's  
 Geology & commenced Mantell's  
 No. 24. Wind S.E. Lat. 72° 46'  
 - Long. 170° 1' -



1208

Sunday 27<sup>th</sup> Divine Service  
Day gloomy. - Saw on  
Sea and Storm Petrel.  
Captains & Surgeon of Sea  
came on board at 6 P.M.  
and passed the evening in  
the Sun-room, & did  
not leave till after mid-  
night. Th.  $245^{\circ}$  Wind East.  
Lat.  $72^{\circ}.1$  - Long.  $172^{\circ}.25'$

Monday 28<sup>th</sup> Fine clear  
day. Birds very numerous,  
some of them very large  
ones, passed a whole  
cluster of them in the  
day. During the day  
we must have passed a  
100 large and small,  
sailed thro' thick streams  
of young "pancake" ice.  
At 6 P.M. running along  
the pack edge about

1209.

a league distant, with  
many bergs posted along  
its margin, and others all  
round the horizon. -

Night very dark, during  
the latter part of the first  
watch, & the commencement  
of the Middle one: although  
but 2 or 4 days ago, it was  
broad daylight, throughout  
the 24 hours off the barrier.  
Th. 27: Wind N.E. Lat. 70.54. L. 175.36.

Tuesday March 1<sup>st</sup> Gloomy  
day. Passed several large  
bergs, sketched one with  
numerous eiders in it. -  
Saw two or three P. Sigantua  
the white & brown & white  
Petrel becoming very scarce.  
Snow in the Bay. Finished  
Mantell's Geology. Pursuing  
along the Pack edge -

212/0  
Extending from W. to N.E.  
Ther. 27°: Wind East. G.,  
Lat. 69° 52' Long. 180.0.

Wed. 2<sup>nd</sup> Overcast with  
snow at times & fresh breeze.  
"Blue Petrel" have made  
their appearance again today  
in considerable numbers,  
with several Cape Pigeons.  
Skinned 4 White Petrel.

Ther. 31°: Wind East. G. -  
Lat. 68: 41: Long. 176° 35"  
Nothing has been seen of  
the pack to-day.

A faint display of the  
*Aurora Australis* was  
seen last night. -

Thursday 3<sup>rd</sup> Feb Fine day -  
Sailed - 1.30 P.M.

Tenno's boat with 2<sup>nd</sup> Master  
came alongside - Examined  
the state of my Penguins.

Ther. 36°: Wind North. 9<sup>1211</sup>.

Lat. 67° 28' Long. 174° 27'

Friday 4<sup>th</sup> Cloudy day.

Blew a fresh gale last night, and thro' forenoon

ships rolling heavily. Barometer fell to 28° 162 about noon.

Blue Petrel numerous

and a few Sooty Pigeon.

Ther. 31°: Wind N.E. by W.

Lat 67° 30' Long. 171° 47'

Sea clear of ice. —

Force of wind in the fore (9)

Sat. 5<sup>th</sup> Cloudy day

fresh breeze. Wind West.

Th. 32° — Lat. 67° 8' —

Long. 171° 38': Saw a Ber.

Sunday 6<sup>th</sup> Articles of War  
and Divine Service

This has been one of the  
finest days of the season,

a clear blue sky, and  
bright sun: which

attracted our goats  
 from their houses to  
 bask in the sun, about  
 the creek all day. -  
 Passed a very remarkable  
 berg, with two tall towers  
 on it; and much water  
 wood - shining in the sun.  
 Many Blue Petrel about  
 but the White with the <sup>ant</sup>  
 "White & Brown Petrel"  
 have entirely left us;  
 since we left the ice.  
 Many whales and  
 porpoises have been seen  
 in the water. We  
 recrossed the antarctic  
 circle, some time last  
 night. Wind West. -  
 Ther. 36°. Lat. 65° 6'. Long. 167° 39'.

Monday 7<sup>th</sup> Overcast <sup>1213.</sup> with  
some snow - no birds in sight  
Cran's Nest got aboard. -

Blue Petrel & Cape Pigeons -  
about. - Commenced ~~at~~  
making out all. P. Read  
Martin's Colonial Library - N. S. U.  
Th. 32°. Wind S. by W. Lat. 63.30. Long. 165.38.

Tuesday 8<sup>th</sup> - communicated  
with Senior by launching a boat  
Ther. 34 - Wind S. E. to S. W. Lat. 62.16 by 163.56

Wed. 9<sup>th</sup> very fine sunny  
day. Birds mostly Blue  
Petrel; and a solitary D-  
fuliginosa. Night beautifully  
clear & starlight, the Southern  
Cross, presenting a very bright  
appearance high in the Zenith  
Th. 34° Wind S. Lat. 60.57 Long. 169.49.

Thursday 10<sup>th</sup> Dined in the  
Cabin - also 1<sup>st</sup> & 2<sup>nd</sup> Lieut.  
Sen. Mate and 2<sup>nd</sup> Master.  
Had a fine Roast Goose for  
dinner: notwithstanding

1214,  
We have been upwards of  
a 100 days at Sea. about  
Midnight on leaving the  
Cabin, & going on deck; -  
a fine large perfectly flat  
top'd berg, upwards of a mile  
in length, was in sight.

Th. 34 Wind S.W. Lat. 68.18 Long. 156.7

Friday 11<sup>th</sup> Th. 37. Wind S.W.  
Lat. 60.18 - Long. 151.32 -

We have ceased now to  
alter our latitude materially  
our object being to run  
down our longitude to the  
line of intensity, in about  
125 and Lat. 60°.

Sat. 12<sup>th</sup> Finished reading  
Marten's Van Diemen's Land  
Night squally and thick  
Th. 36. Wind S.W. Lat. 60.12

Long. 147.25! - Weather  
gloomy during the day  
with drizzle. -

1215.

Sunday 13<sup>th</sup> A few minutes  
after I had turned in last  
night. I heard an unusual  
noise on deck, which with  
the hurried tread of the  
Watch, left me in no doubt  
that all was not right, and  
whilst listening to ascertain  
the cause, the voice of the  
Officer of the Watch calling  
down the Main hatchway  
to turn all hands up, became  
very audible. It was  
I think me, that we were  
running foul of an iceberg,  
and hurrying on part of  
my clothes. I reached the  
top of the companion to the  
quarter-deck, just as the  
Terror was falling ahead  
of us, lying across our



12/16.

Starboard bow, carrying  
away our bowsprit, and  
with it the fore topmast;  
whilst close to us, the huge  
form and perpendicular  
sides of an Iron man's berg  
appeared towering over the  
Mastheads, indistinctly  
visible in the gloom and  
darkness of the night. It  
threatened both ships with  
instant destruction. Our  
own unfortunate collision  
rendering us for the moment  
perfectly helpless, the ships  
furiously striking against  
each <sup>other</sup> in the heavy sea that  
was running; blanketing  
half a gale of wind at  
the time. The terror

1217.

as she rose in the surge  
showed her bright copper  
and the greater portion of  
her keel, above our gun-  
wale, appearing as if her massive  
hull itself would come  
bodily inboard of us in our  
descent: and the next  
moment, as we surged  
upwards and she fell,  
both ships met together  
in tremendous collision.

Luckily our yards escaped  
becoming entangled, and  
the Terror having received  
no injury to her spars,  
on her sails filling, shot  
ahead, and by way of a  
parting salute, bounced  
her stern into our starboard  
quarter, crushing one of our  
as she left us.

we had no sooner got clear  
 of one danger: than we were  
 approaching another of a far  
 threatening nature: all our  
 headsails, a canvas wreck  
 & fast closing with the berg.  
 its overhanging crest, pouring  
 over the very trucks & stern  
 mast heads. and the ship  
 already shifted within the  
 surf, angrily smashing its  
 base. However by making  
 the best use of the after  
 sails that were available;  
 assisted in all probability  
 by the offset, or under-current  
 from the berg: we managed  
 to claw off it, after drifting  
 close alongside it, for some  
 little distance. But as if  
 we were to be beset in all

sides with difficulties:

we now discovered that we  
 were chafing alongside  
 another equally formidable  
 heap on the other side of us;  
 whilst a third appeared  
 as soon. Our situation at  
 this moment seemed a  
 very hopeless one, we passed  
 so close to this heap, that the  
 surf lashing its vertical  
 sides, rebounded in my  
 face as I looked over the  
 quarter. Yet in this last  
 extremity, when we seemed  
 beset on all sides, something  
 like an opening appeared  
 thro' the murky night, -  
 between the two heaps -  
 and thro' this narrow

Surf beaten Strait:  
 Providence directed  
 our course, and the  
 Lancer's light, all at once  
 burst upon us at some  
 distance ahead: for she  
 had very suddenly disappeared  
 immediately after getting <sup>ahead</sup>  
 clear of us: and having  
 all her sails filled, must  
 have struck thro' this  
 opening - at the very instant  
 and as more than half  
 an hour must have elapsed  
 whilst our light was  
 extinguished from her  
 view, by the group of  
 bergs, within which we  
 had been enclosed, she  
 could not have thought that

we had gone to pieces  
 alongside the keel, where  
 she parted from us; and  
 that, indeed, would have  
 been the worst, had we  
 been fated to have come  
 in contact with its voluminous  
 sides; - but when we next  
 communicate, such I have  
 no doubt, will be the surprise,  
 that we shall hear from  
 our Consort. Our first  
 collision with her, occurred  
 at about one A.M. about  
 3, I turned in again. -  
 At daylight the beeps were  
 just seen, and appear to  
 have amounted to .5 forming  
 a chain. On going under  
 after breakfast this morn'g.

1242.

I saw our anchor, sticking  
in the ship's side, under  
the fore chains, and beneath  
the surface of the water;  
where it had doubtless been  
driven by the Surge, and  
was secured with both  
its flukes embedded to the  
depth of our clanking, or  
thickness of 8 inch planking.  
All the filling up work  
on the Starboard bow, was  
knocked away, with the  
railing above the Gun.

To-day all hands being  
employed, in repairing our  
damages; we had no  
divisions or Divine Service  
but got another bowsprit  
cut in the Yard. The weather  
but lately turned out fine.

we passed some more  
bergs during the day:

As the night being dark  
and misty, the ships were  
lay to at 11 P.M. Ther. 37.  
Wind S.W. Lat.  $60^{\circ} 0'$  Long.  $1413^{\circ} 48'$

Monday 14<sup>th</sup> - Gloomy misty  
day, with a moderate breeze.  
Passed several bergs. Saw  
Blue Petrel, several Black  
backed Albatrosses & D. Fuligin  
with a "Black & White long-  
winged" Petrel or two.

Ther. 36. Wind S. Lat.  $59^{\circ} 23'$  Long.  $1411^{\circ} 25'$   
Tuesday 15<sup>th</sup> - Moderate weather  
got up a new foretopmast and  
crossed a topsail yard, set the  
foretop sail. Ther. 40. Wind West.  
Lat.  $58^{\circ} 50'$  - Long.  $137^{\circ} 26'$

Passed some bergs.

Saw a faint appearance of the  
Amur in the distance.



1224.  
Wed. 16<sup>th</sup> Ther. 38° Wind S.W.  
Lat. 59-1 Long. 132° 28' -  
Thursday 17<sup>th</sup> Ther. 39 Wind West  
Lat. 59.39 Long. 127° 12'.  
Friday 18<sup>th</sup> Weather gloomy  
with a strong breeze; Ship  
colling a great deal last  
night. Passed the meridian <sup>(Long. 235° E)</sup>  
in Lat. 60, of the supposed  
line of total intensity; but  
which we found to be situated  
further South. Ship hove to  
last night. Birds seen  
for the last day or two, have  
been a few Blue Petrel,  
and a *S. Fuliginosa*, &  
"Black & White long winged  
Petrel" or two. Passed  
several bergs, and saw  
straggling heavy pieces of  
ice. Th. 39 Wind West, Lat 60.2!  
Long. 122.50!

Extract from the Log - for Sunday <sup>1275</sup>  
March 13<sup>th</sup> " 0.30 Am -  
Close reefed the foretop sail,  
0.45 while clearing up the  
main topsail for close reefing,  
a large iceberg was seen, close  
on the Starboard bow; hauled  
to Port; observed the Sloop  
on the larboard bow, under  
her topsails & foresail, running  
across us; hove all aback, &  
immediately after ward, the  
two ships, came in violent  
collision; the Sloop striking  
us ahead, and remaining  
entangled about 10 minutes,  
she passed to leeward, having  
carried away our bowsprit  
foretopmast, foretop sail yard,  
Starboard Cat head & lower  
Anchor. Braced sharp up  
on the larboard tack; but

finding we could not weather  
 the heys, and not having  
 room to wear, hoisted the  
 yards bye, set the mainsail,  
 making a stem-board  
 along the weather side of it,  
 the rudd arms almost touching  
 its perpendicular face,  
 and the spray breaking  
 on board of us. The strong  
 drove back, alone, keeping  
 the ship if it. At 1.30  
 having cleared the point  
 of it, filled and ran  
 thro' a narrow channel,  
 between the heys. Observed  
 the Linn's light N.W.  
 burnt a blue light, which  
 was answered, bore to  
 until day light."

Lost the Life Buoy & a 6th Mast  
 Gif destroyed & 1st Cutter stove.

To-day (18<sup>th</sup>) at 5.15 P.M. The  
Barrac Anchor, which has been  
sticking in the ship's side, for  
the last 6 days, and which we  
have been thus carrying for  
about 700 miles, was observed  
to work about, and on getting  
a spar wedged against it,  
it was cleared and sunk  
in deeper water, than ever  
it had been before.

Sat. 19<sup>th</sup> 3.30 Am. A buoy was  
reported ahead, bearing S.W. by E.  
The hands turned up on  
going on deck, I found it a  
board on the Starboard (weather  
bow; the weather misty and  
blowing a fresh gale, with a  
heavy sea running. Having  
no more ships, we burnt two blue  
lights to warn the Lenox of  
her danger, she being in an  
unfavorable weather beam.

122<sup>8</sup> Passed near another herd  
during the day. Saw the  
first "Little Petrel" during  
the voyage; it was swimming  
within shot, on the larboard  
beam; and died as the ship  
passed it. At 9.30 P.M.  
rounded to, on the Starboard  
tack. Night dark & thick  
blowing a heavy gale of  
wind, with a long heavy  
sea running; and the  
chances of running foul  
of herds, before they could  
be seen; few of the ship's  
company turned in for the night  
Th. 37. Wind S.W. Lat. 50.2. Long 118.55,  
Sunday 20<sup>th</sup> This morning still  
blowing hard - no Divisions  
or Divine Service. Captain  
was not asked to dine in  
the Gun Room to-day by the Patent

229

Gale abated in the afternoon.  
In the evening, saw the New  
Moon for the first time - <sup>4 Orion</sup> N 7/8 E  
Th. 37 - Wind Wind S.W. - Lat 59.21. -  
Long. 114.57.

Monday 21<sup>st</sup> - Flaming cloudy  
day, strong breezes. - Shot  
two *Diomedea Fuliginosa* -  
got one which fell in the net  
astern, and the other fall overboard.  
Saw a *P. gigantea*, *P. Capensis*,  
and Blue Petrel. Th. 37 Wind  
S. E. - Lat. 59.9' - Long. 111.8'

Tuesday March 22<sup>nd</sup> - Skinned  
an Albatross. - fine day, with  
a fresh breeze - several Black  
backed Albatrosses caught, all  
immature birds. Saw a few  
*D. Fuliginosa*, *P. Capensis*,  
Blue Petrel, & several Stormy  
Petrel skinning along shore  
\* Saw it to Captain Ross.

12.30.

under the lee quarter, fine.

moon light calm. Ther. 36 Wind  
N.E. Lat. 58° 28' Long 108° 0.

Wed. 23<sup>rd</sup> Ther. 31. Wind N.W. to S.E.

Lat. 58° 36' Long. 104. 48. -

Thursday 24<sup>th</sup> Ther. 36. Wind N.E. to S.W. -

Master & Purser - assist Super & 2<sup>nd</sup> Mate  
stayed in the Cabin - kept it up late.

Ther 36 - Wind - S.E. to S.W. -

Lat - 58. 50 - Long. 101. 26. -

Friday 25<sup>th</sup> Ther. 38 - Wind - S.W.

Lat. 58. 56 - Long. 96. 8. -

Sat. 26<sup>th</sup> Ther. 40° - Wind N.W. &

Lat. 59. 2. Long. 91. 30 -

under a piece of canvas, -

studding sails, land & left,

going before the wind, -

Weather gloomy raw & moist

shadows of land & rain at times

The moon light night - sun

had some fadon. Comforted.

Mr. R. -

1251.

Sunday 27<sup>th</sup> Day fine, with  
some hail showers; gaining before  
a fresh breeze with all canvas  
set. Provisions and Prayers -  
Ther. 38 Wind W.S.W. Lat. 59.2 Long. 87.21.

Monday 28<sup>th</sup> Bound the Naval  
& Military Gazette into a volume  
for 1839. - Ther. 36 - Wind S.W.  
Lat. 58.55 - Long. 85.28. -

Tuesday 29<sup>th</sup> Removed my  
King Island Land Plants into  
pish papers. Commenced  
reading "Natural Philosophy"  
3 vols. of the S. D. U. K. -  
Ther. 39. Wind N.W. Lat.  
58.22. Long. 79.50. -

Wednesday 30<sup>th</sup> Exchanged  
Gasman's & Auckland Island  
Plants into pish papers. Weather  
squally - Ther. 46. Wind N.W. Lat.  
58.28. Long. 77.28. -

Thurs. 31<sup>st</sup> Shifted keel & sealed Plank  
saw several "ash-backed" Petrel about  
Ther. 41. Wind W. Lat. 58.34. Long. 74.20.



123/2  
Friday April 1<sup>st</sup> Fine  
Clear day, with a fine breeze  
and heavy swell from the N.W.  
very squally during last night  
the ship rolling heavily.  
Reading 3<sup>rd</sup> Vol. of Natural  
Philosophy, Library of U.S.  
Th. 40 - Wind W.S.W. - Lat. 37° 20'  
Long. 70° 22'

Sat. 2<sup>nd</sup> We doubled the  
much celebrated Cape Horn  
sometime this morning.  
but owing to a sudden shift  
of Wind in the night, we  
passed at too great a  
distance from it, to have  
a sight of it: but a  
fresh gale, with a heavy  
heaving sea, reminded  
us that we were in its  
stormy neighbourhood.

(at 1.45 P.M. whilst reefing  
 the Mainsail, we had the  
 misfortune to lose one of  
 our crew overboard, the poor  
 old Quarter Master of the Water,  
 he was stepping off the yard,  
 when he fell, & rolling down  
 the main rigging, struck  
 against the gun wale, the  
 sound of which, I heard  
 although below in my Cabin  
 at the time. On going on  
 deck, immediately, and  
 looking over the stern, I  
 saw him clinging to the  
 lifebuoy, which had been  
 let go: he had reached  
 this by swimming almost  
 instantly. - The Quinnes  
 and boat's crew were  
 already in the larboard

1254  
quarter boat, ready for  
launching, but the Captain  
deemed it impossible for  
a boat to live in the sea  
that was running; and  
bore the ship round, with  
the intention of passing close  
to him, so as to throw him  
a rope: but unfortunately  
the ship falling off, before  
he reached him; he was  
about a cables length to  
windward of us; at 2.40  
we tacked, and at 3 P.M.  
we fetched the life buoy,  
passing to windward of it  
and close to it: but the  
poor fellow has no longer  
on it, nothing but the  
two "breakers" of which the  
buoy had been constructed

only a few days before, & the small red flag waving over it, were to be seen; he had, no doubt, sunk exhausted in the heavy sea, in the intervals occupied by the board which we were compelled to make. This is the third man, which we have lost by changing since the ship left England, so unlucky has been this ship. Several Cape Petrel hovered and swam round the buoy, as it drifted by us, in paying a last requiem over the sailor's grave.

Soon afterwards the sea went down rapidly, & the surf ended in a drizzle

1230  
Rain. Th. 40 - Wind E.N.E. 5 E.S.E.  
Lat. 57. 25' - Long. 67. 36' -  
Sunday 3<sup>rd</sup> - No Drift  
or Drift Secured.

Saw a Chionis for the first  
time since our departure  
from King's Land,  
hanging over the ship. -  
The Ash-backed Petrel,  
and Cape Petrel, are very  
numerous here. Blowing  
a fresh gale. at 6. 30 P.M.  
passed a Brig on our  
Starboard beam, standing  
to the S.W. - we showed  
her a light which she  
answered by showing a  
light astern. This is  
the first sail we have  
seen, now, for upwards  
of four months.

The night set in dark with  
 drizzling rain - Wind S.W. 9  
 Th. 39° - Lat. 56.41' Long. 65.9'  
 Monday 11<sup>th</sup> - A cloudy, but  
 fine racing day, with a  
 fine breeze, had a lamp  
 of a sea running. Ship  
 under double reefed topsail,  
 the birds about us, very  
 numerous to-day, skimming  
 along in the wake of the  
 ship, or wheeling round  
 us, mostly Cape Petrel  
 and "Ash-backed Petrel"  
 Saw several *Diomedea*  
*Exulans*, Stormy Petrel  
 a "Black-backed Albatross"  
 or two, and Giant Petrel.  
 Saw two more of the  
*Chionis*, both of which  
 I wounded, one alighted

1238

in being shot, on the gun wall  
of the harbor and quarter boat,  
but in endeavoring to secure  
it, it fell over board:  
the other boat both its legs  
broken & fled away. -

Showered of rain during the  
day & squalls. Sky  
presented a very wild  
aspect, dark gloomy clouds,  
chasing over a blue sky,  
with here and there in  
the horizon, a yellowish  
red glare, the fire haze  
sending the foaming crests  
of the waves, into a smoke  
like spray. Ther. 40 Wind No. 4  
Lat. 54.57 - Long. 61.51! -

1259

Tuesday, 5<sup>th</sup> was roused  
a little before 3, this morning  
with the information that land  
was in sight. San Beauchene  
Island on the weather (starboard)  
bow, bearing S. N. E. about  
3 leagues distant. It was  
one of the most beautiful groups  
we have experienced during  
our long voyage: the Sun  
rose soon after six, in a clear  
blue sky, the water smooth  
with a fresh breeze, the  
ship with studding sails,  
land and aloft, going about  
7 knots. A number of fish  
were leaping out of the water  
and numerous birds, Cape  
"Ash-backed"? Petrels, Blue  
Petrel, Wandying and Black  
backed Albatrosses,  
Stormy Petrel, a "Lestrid"?



1240

and a Chionix flew past  
the ship. whole squadrons  
of Shags, both Black and  
black and white, came off  
from the Island, and wheeled  
round us several times,  
in their customary prying  
Curious manner. I shot  
one but it just fell clear  
of the ship to leeward,  
I lost it. About 2.30 P.M.  
I saw the main land of  
East Falkland like a faint  
cloud in the horizon, to W. W. W.  
It turned out a most lovely  
day, like a Wednesday  
day in England to our feelings  
Wrote out my "Barological  
Return", for the last 7 months  
Ther. 44 - Wind N.W. Lat 52.36. Long 58.4  
8 P.M. Sounded in 38 fathoms.

1241

Wednesday April 6<sup>th</sup> Beating  
up for Berkeley Sound, with  
thick weather, and a fresh  
breeze - passed many patches  
of sea weed. After rounding  
a point, in a very thick fog,  
passed Bay Island 4 P.M.  
Saw many Hags - Jack  
Gulls, Black backed Gulls,  
a small land bird, and  
shot a Hawk, which fell  
overboard. Land very  
much like the Shetlands  
or Orkneys, in undulating  
slopes of brownish-green  
peat with tufts of grass.  
Anchored at 5.10 P.M.  
in 5 fathoms off a small  
creek by the settlement, about  
2 miles distant, saw the  
small government house

1242  
indicated by a flagstaff  
a stow-hatch and long peat  
roofed shed. Saw a troop  
of horses on the Island running  
up the sand. Sent a boat  
on shore to the Governor's -  
Lieut. Brantys of the Engineers  
which brought off a staff  
Lieut. containing the Promotion  
for the Department. Great  
Raining I think. As we  
were about anchoring a  
boat from a small Schooner  
lying in the creek, came  
alongside, with two Sailors.  
Soon afterwards a boat from  
the Governor with a Soldier  
Capt. Ross & Crozier with  
Lieut. Smith remained with  
gun room until about 1/2  
night but I squally

Thursday 7<sup>th</sup> Fine day with  
strong breezes from the S. W.  
The Captains called on the  
Governor. Boat sent to the  
Island for Beef. Purser of  
Genes dined on board, &  
1st Lieut came on board in  
the Merg. One of the Janitors  
came on board.

Friday 8<sup>th</sup> Squally  
Showery day, with strong  
breezes. Put to Sea.  
Landed at the Government  
Creek, to see a sick  
person, but found that  
the affair had been there.  
Returned on board.  
Saturday 9<sup>th</sup> 5.40 AM  
weighed, and warped  
ship in shore, to 3/4 fathoms.

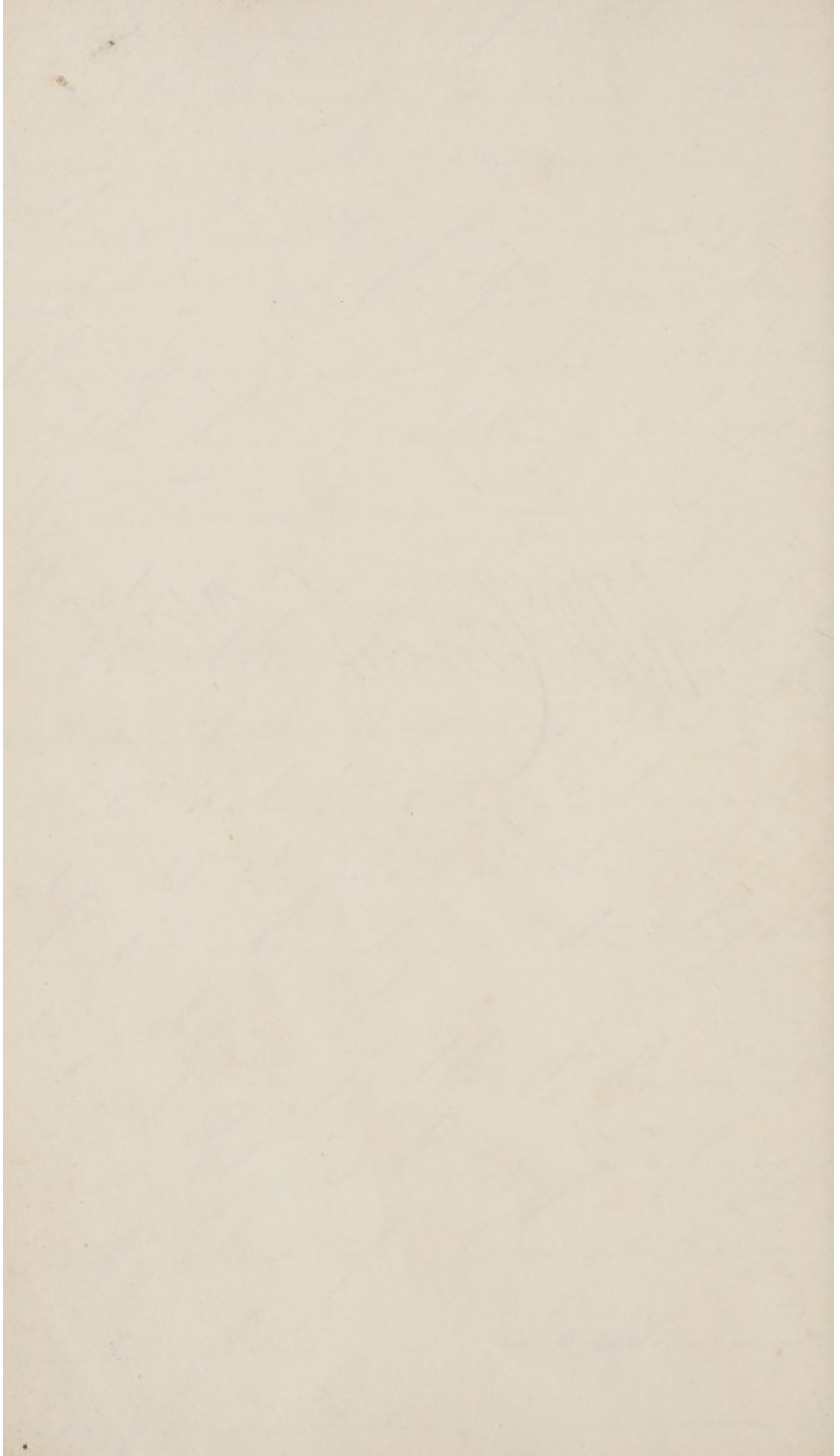
morning here, opposite a  
small pond, above the  
Government creek. —

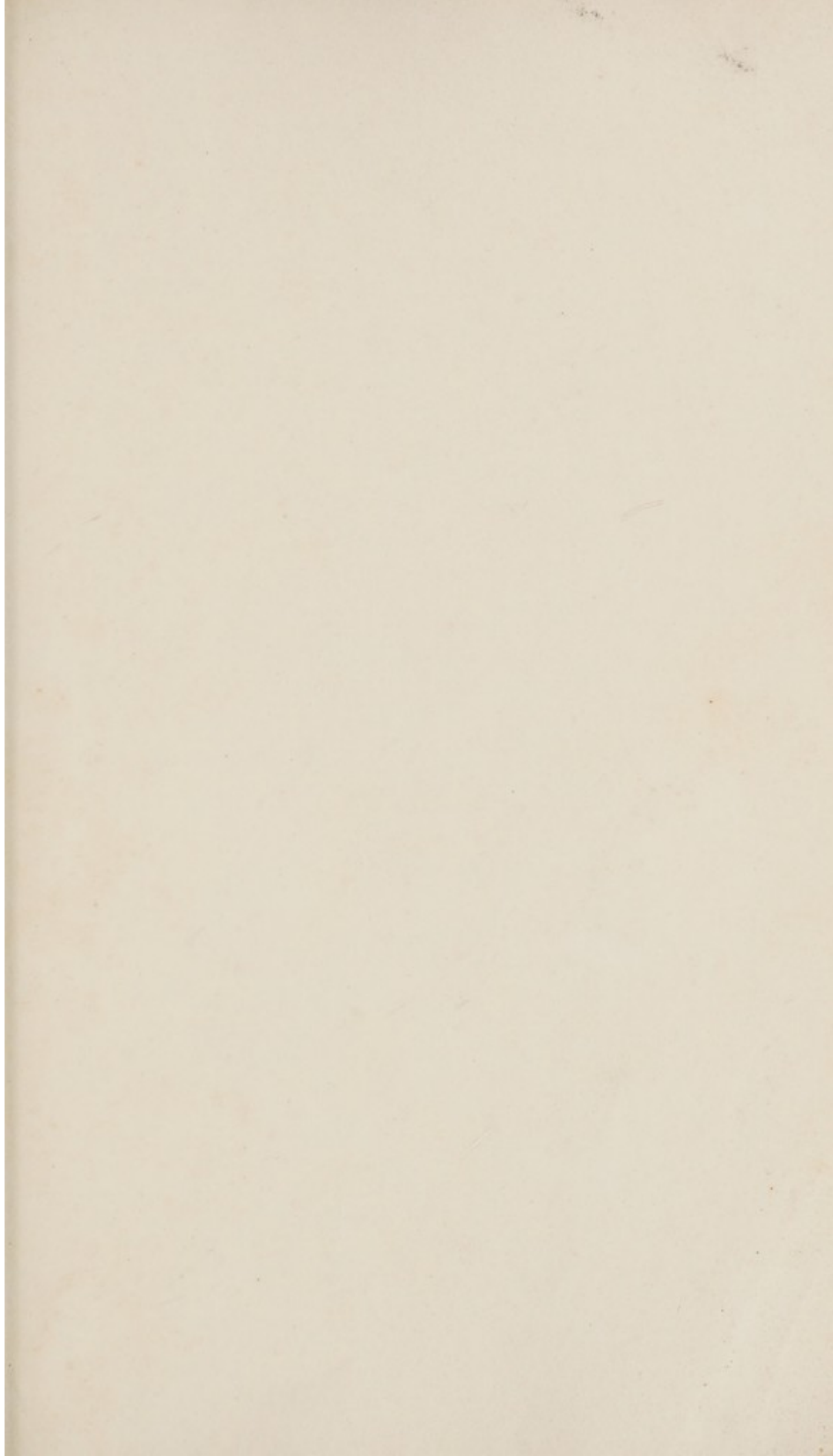
The Secretary came off  
with a note for me from  
the Governor, landed  
with him, calling alongside  
the Tamer, on our way.

Had a long conversation  
with the Governor, took  
a ramble round the hill  
and returned aboard  
at 4 P.M. - day fine  
but cloudy with light  
winds.

Sunday 10<sup>th</sup> Blowing,  
Squally, Showery day,  
Articles of War read  
and Divine Service  
performed. —

R.M. Smith B.A.

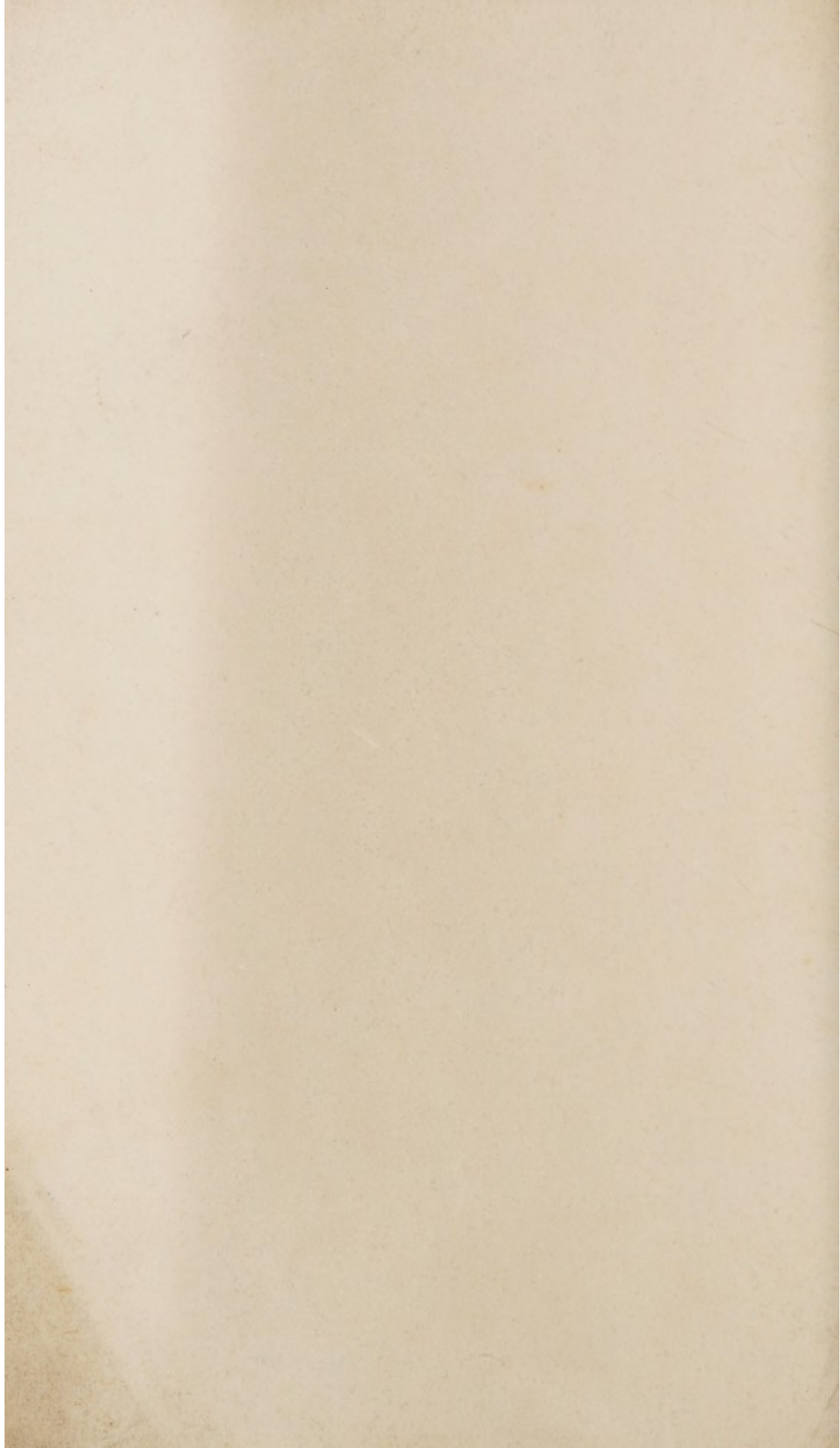


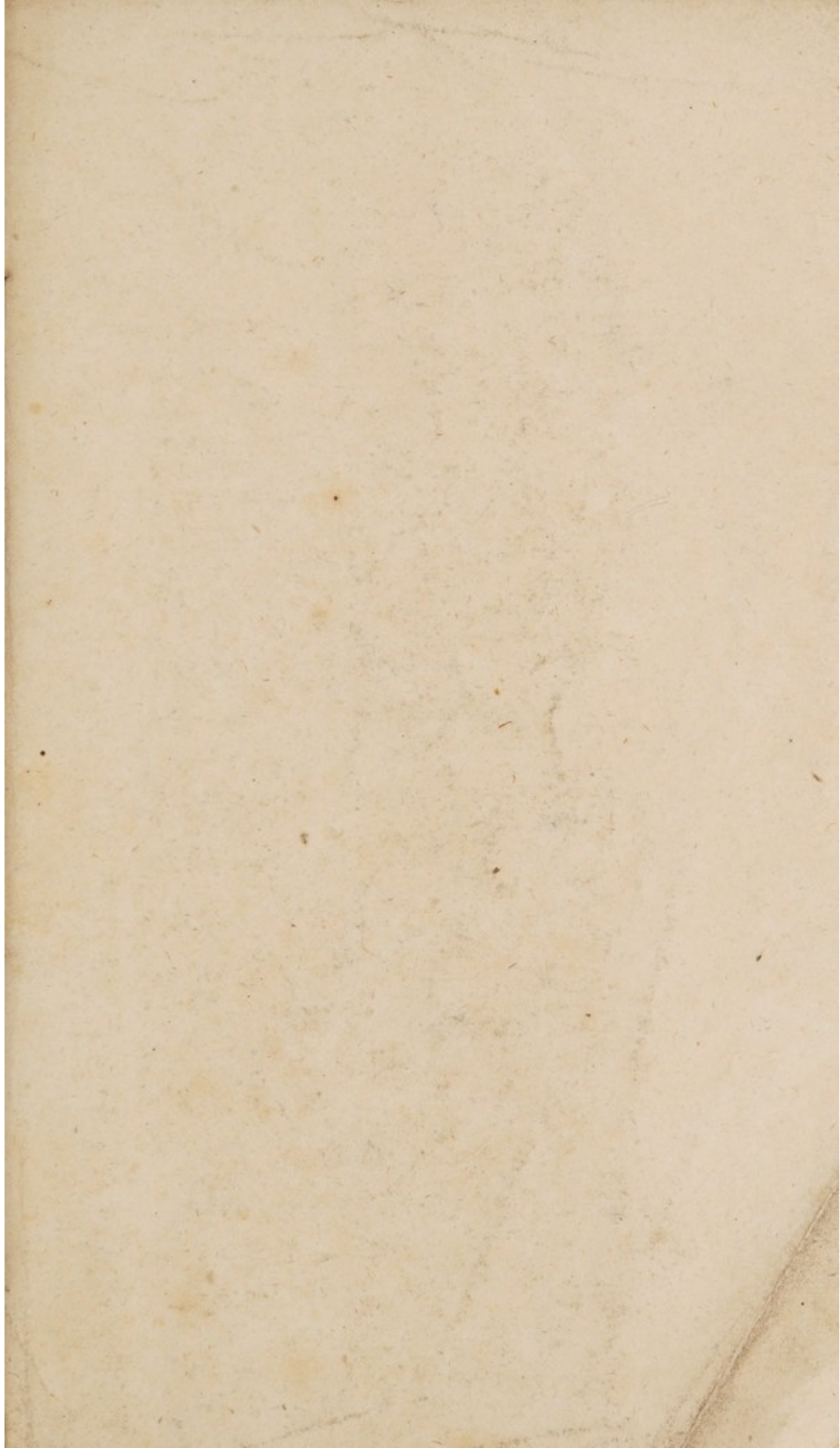












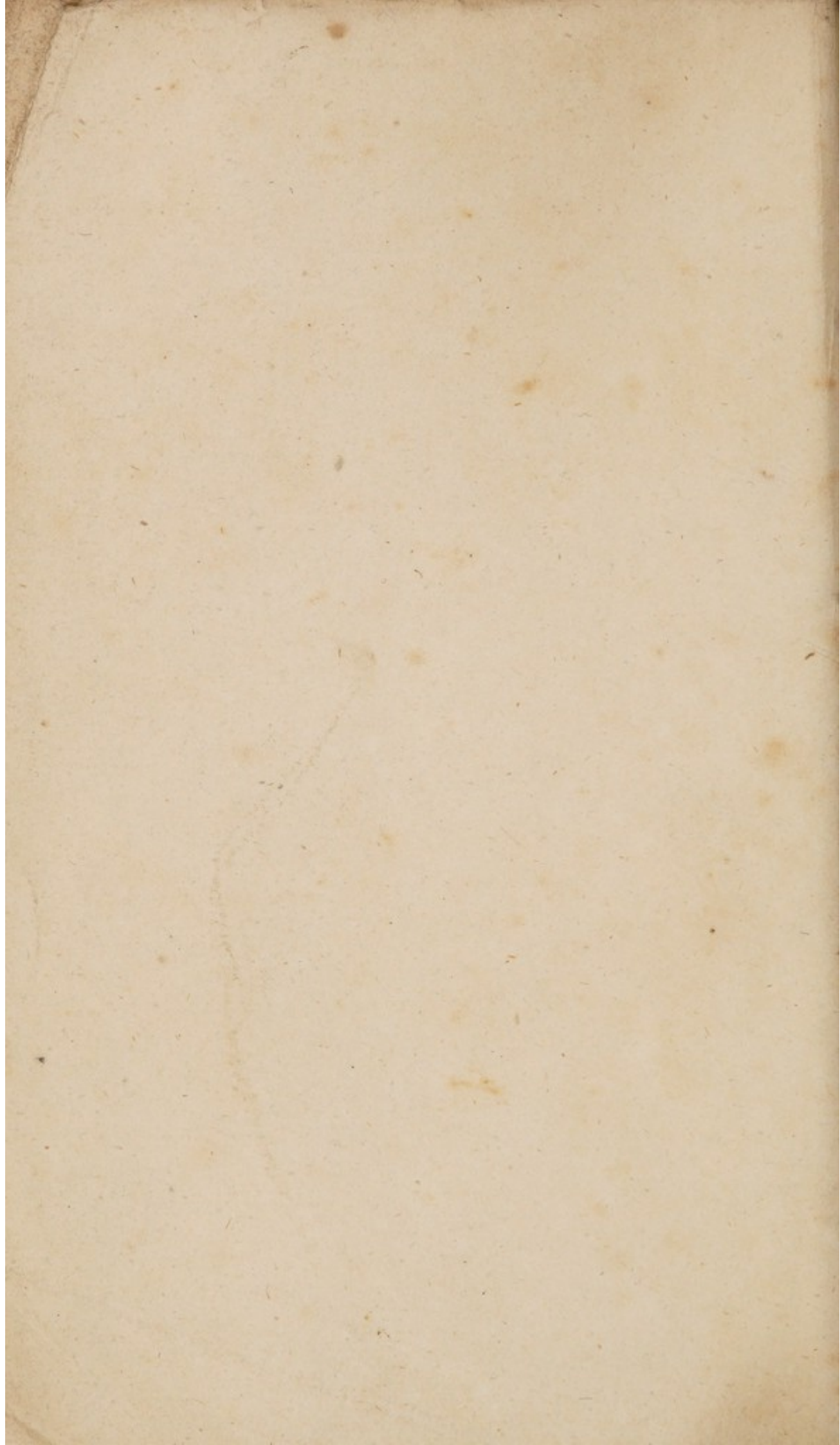


Rough Journal  
H. M. L. Nichol

1847

Wm. Cornick

No. 12



Rough Summary 1245.  
Falkland Islands.

1887

Wednesday, April 6<sup>th</sup> Arrived  
at Berkeley Sound, East  
Falkland Island.

Monday 11<sup>th</sup> abt 8 Am.  
landed on a shooting -  
Expansive, Catbird, at the  
Evening, left at 10 -  
Reached St. Salvador  
Bay, at noon, in the low  
land banks skirting the  
beach, were numerous  
Rabbits; shot 3, black  
Hobbits. Saw a number  
of geese, Steamer Duck,  
Sandpipers, Thrushes, &  
Carrion Hawks about the  
beach, left at 3.30 Reached  
beach opposite the ship, at  
5.30 and got on board  
at 6 P.M.



1240.  
Shot a Cassin Hawk,  
4 Thrushes, 2 at one shot,  
and a male upland goose  
coming off in the boat.  
Saw only one Snipe. St.  
Salvador Bay is about  
4 miles distant. Day  
gloomy, & night rainy.  
Tuesday 12<sup>th</sup> gloomy day,  
left ship at 11.30 a.m.  
walked along the beach, to  
the head of the Sound.  
Shot 2 Steamers - 4 Helt  
geese, (Anas Antarctica)  
2 Females & 1 Male upland  
goose. (Anas leucosterna)  
An Ash backed white bellie  
Hawk, & a Shaf. —  
Returned on board at 5.30  
P.M. Saw some Grouse  
driving in, a herd of cattle,  
& a Leap of Teber shined

Wednesday April 13<sup>th</sup>  
Landed at 9.20 am. That  
4 upland geese, 3 at one  
that; and a Curlew Hawk  
went on board at noon.  
Landed again at one P.M.  
As expected the highest land  
rounded backed hills,  
bearing N. by W. from the  
Ship; found the Summit  
composed of quartz & irregular  
masses. Reached it at 3.

Saw a Rabbit and 2  
Black Hawks. Left at  
3.50. Bearing of Ship  
S. by E. Green upst. by  
Creek S. S. E. Fisherman's  
Creek S. by S. - Johnson's  
Harbour, S. E. by S. - Entrance  
to Sound S. S. E. Sea away  
to left over hills. at E. by E.  
Remain at top of Sound,

W. by S. Sea to the westward.  
St. Salvador Bay S.W. by W.

The summit of the hill,  
was strewn over with  
fragments of Lumber, and  
collected with various goods.  
In returning across the  
swampy bay I saw a few  
scattered snipe; shot  
2; reached the beach at  
5.30, and pulled myself  
on board at 5.50 in the  
skin boat. Purser and  
Master of the Steer came  
on board.

Thursday 14<sup>th</sup> B Shavery  
Squally day.

Friday 15<sup>th</sup> B Shavery day  
Shipped a Snipe & Red-billed  
thrust. Surgeon called  
on board at 2 P.M.  
Captain had a dinner party at 5 P.M.

1249

Saturday 16<sup>th</sup> Rained all  
the forenoon. Recd. a note  
from the Governor of an invite  
to dinner. Skinned a  
snipe, Scaup, & 2 Hawks.  
The Brig Alarm of Jersey,  
Anchored in the Bay.  
Saw an Account of the  
burning of the Tower of London  
in the Sunday Times. -

Sunday 17<sup>th</sup> Fine day, with  
strong breezes, a Schooner  
from Patagonia, with Capt.  
Sachiner N. V. on board  
Anchored in the Sound.  
The Governor sent a file  
of English papers on board.  
After Divine Service, I  
Landed at the Post, and  
Saw some sick Soldiers  
at the Barracks. Returned  
on board at 3. P. M.

123  
both Captains and the  
Master of the *Tenor*, dined  
in the Gun room.

Monday 18<sup>th</sup> - Showery day,  
gloomy; landed at P.M.  
Called at Government house,  
saw the sick, and started  
at 2.30 for Fishermen's  
Creek walked round it,  
I shot one *Lepland Junco*,  
and small birds, with a *Tringa*  
saw a few Ducks, but they  
were very wary and kept  
to the water. Returned on  
board at 6 P.M.

Met the Quaker and  
passenger from the *Brig*.  
Tuesday 19<sup>th</sup> - Gloomy day,  
but bright at 9 am landed  
in the Cutter at Haj Island.  
The *ganchos* and another boat  
accompanied by ~~the~~ *haboo* from

the trip, were also going  
for Cattle for us. -

On landing, saw a flock of  
geese, a few Chimnies, and  
shot a Hean. Saw many  
ducks, steamer, Anas  
Antarctica - Sandpiper,  
Shags, Vultur Anas, -  
Hawks, Gulls, Pysto Catcher,  
2 small birds, 2 penguins,  
and a Snipe or two. -

Shot 4 Chimnies, got 2 of them.  
1 Duck, & 2 Anas Antarctica  
lost. Got 8 Shags at once.  
Shot. The Island is long  
& narrow, boggy in the center  
and belted with the Tussock  
grass along the cliffs next the  
sea, growing in tufts, close  
together, 5 or 6 feet in height.  
The beach is composed of slate  
interspersed with veins of

1252  
quaintly sloping at a  
considerable angle. The  
Island is separated from  
the main land, by a fordable  
Creek. On returning by  
the spot where the Dutch  
had been lassoing the cattle,  
I was just too late to witness  
the Sport; the last of a lot  
of 7 they had killed, -  
was just being tamed in  
with the "bolos," round his  
horns, they first cut his  
ham strings and then his  
throat. The herd consisted  
of 135, which were counted  
as they filed off. They were  
of all sizes, from the old  
Bull to the young calf.  
Returned on board at between  
3 & 4 P.M. Lunched in the  
M. H. at 5.15 landed

at Observatory, and at  
 I dined at Government  
 house. Met Capt. Seibert  
 there. Both Captains 1<sup>st</sup>  
 Lt. of Senor, with the 2<sup>nd</sup>  
 Commander, 2<sup>nd</sup> & 3<sup>rd</sup> Lieuts,  
 Master & Purser of Vichas.

The roof of the Apartment was  
 thatched, the walls formed  
 of mortar & planks alternately.  
 With a small room screened  
 off at each end. The whole  
 warmed by a large Pentapile.  
 The Dinner consisted of Boiled  
 Goose, Roast beef, Ham,  
 Lamb & Soup; Snipe, Pudding  
 Round cakes, biscuit, Porter,  
 Ale, & Port and Sherry.  
 Two Servants attended.

After dinner, we had  
 Coffee & Tea at a small  
 round table by the fire  
 place; on which were



Several volumes of new  
 Editions of popular books,  
 as Robinson Crusoe, Don  
 Quixote, French Fables,  
 Illustrated with plates;  
 and Pennetty's Falkland  
 Islands. Left at 9.30 P.M.

Wednesday 30<sup>th</sup> Gloomy  
 hazy day, landed at 9.30  
 Called at the Governor's.

Took a Terriner dog out with  
 me shooting, but he would  
 not follow, I soon found  
 his way home again.

Shot 4 Couple of Snipe, &  
 a Rabbit, walked part  
 in the direction of Fithorne's  
 creek, & then towards St.  
 Salvador Bay, 1<sup>st</sup> Am.

Saw many geese there,  
 returned on board at 5.30

P.M.

1233.

Thursday 21<sup>st</sup> "Lemm-day".  
Stormy weather skinned  
2 Ptarmigan, a Wren, King,  
and Sylvia.

Friday 22<sup>nd</sup> Squally day. Heavy  
hail. Skinned 4 Gophers, 2  
Shags, and 2 Snipe.

Saturday 23<sup>rd</sup> Finished bird  
so. Had an Owl sent off  
from observatory. Night very  
fine & moonlight.

Sunday 24<sup>th</sup> Divine service  
fine day. Called on the Governor  
two of the Lemm's Officers came  
on board.

Monday 25<sup>th</sup> Called on board  
the Brig Albatross and got a  
box of percussion Caps, loaded  
and shot 1 1/2 Couple of Snipe  
a Steamer, and 10 King  
at 2 shots. Shot 3 Couple  
of the snipe in 3/4 hour. Fine  
sunny day. A sail passed.

The entrance of the Sound  
 about 8 am, and appeared  
 to me like a "ketch" or some  
 other fine & swift vessel.

Tuesday 26<sup>th</sup> Thursday day,  
 shot 5 upland Geese, & 3  
 snipe before noon, & returned  
 on board, shot a Black  
 Shag by the landing place.  
 The "Orion" Ketch, arrived  
 from the West Falkland,  
 and her Commander, Lieut.  
 Robinson directed our board  
 of us.

Wednesday 27<sup>th</sup> Friday day,  
 with fresh breezes. Dined  
 in the Cabin, party consisted  
 of the Surgeon & his Secretary,  
 Captain Gardiner, Captain, 2<sup>nd</sup>  
 Lieut. Proctor & 2<sup>nd</sup> Master of  
 Ternor; Commander, 3<sup>rd</sup> Lieut.  
 Proctor, and 2<sup>nd</sup> Master of Sieber  
 woke up at 2.30 am. Thurs 28<sup>th</sup> Sat. 29<sup>th</sup>

Thursday 28<sup>th</sup> A party in charge  
of Junior Lieut. left the ship  
for a ballack hunting excursion  
across St. Salvador Bay.

Blowing hard. Skinned  
3 Tringa, a Charadrius, & a Shear.  
The Lieut. of the Arrow, the  
Chief Officer, in the gunroom.

Friday 29<sup>th</sup> Blowing day  
Skinned a Goose in 2 1/2 hours.  
Dinner to Senior's gun room  
Officers to day at 5. Only  
the Captain, 2<sup>nd</sup> Lieut. &  
Purser present, together with  
Captain Ross & the Lieut. of  
Arrow.

Sat. 30<sup>th</sup> Lunched in the  
Booth with the 2<sup>nd</sup> Master.  
Called at the Observatory and  
at Government house.

Purser of Terror dined on  
board. Ab J. Peck went  
on board Arrow, calling  
alongside Terror on the way.

Remained on board at 12<sup>o</sup>  
 Sunday May 1<sup>st</sup> Articles of  
 War read, and Divine Service.  
 Wrote a letter home. At 4  
 a large party dined in the  
 gun room. - Captain, and  
 Lieut. of Anson, with the  
 Assist. Surgeon, Mate Velez.  
 Also, Purser of Terror, broke  
 up at 12<sup>o</sup>. - Bullock party  
 returned, with the Junior  
 Lieut. & Assist. Surgeon.

Monday 2<sup>nd</sup> Wrote another  
 letter home, stormy, gloomy  
 day with rain at times.

Tuesday 3<sup>rd</sup> gloomy, misty,  
 drizzling day. Went on board  
 Anson in the forenoon, saw her  
 Falkland Fog &c. left her  
 as she got under weigh; at  
 11.30 she passed round us, &  
 the Terror giving us 3 cheers. Had  
 to put back, for her signal book.  
 At 2 P.M. landed & shot 1 rook returned  
 at 5 P.M.

1259.

Dec. 21<sup>st</sup> - Stormy day, landed  
at 9:30 Am. Walked round  
Fisher's Creek. Shot 5 Hawks  
1 Ash & White & 4 brown ones of  
various shades, apparently  
immature birds of the same  
species. 1 Red breasted Thrush;  
1 Snipe; 1 Curlew; 1  
female Anas, Antarctic; and  
a young Black-backed Gull.  
On crossing the valley by  
Government house, Met Captain  
and Mrs. Suckling, who told  
me they had given up going  
to Patagonia in the Albatross.  
Remained on board at 5 P.M.  
Thursday 23<sup>rd</sup> - Heavy stormy day  
Succeeded skinning birds.  
Friday 6<sup>th</sup> - Skinned some birds.  
Sat. 7<sup>th</sup> - Called on the Governor  
found him and his Secretary  
came out for a ride: but his  
Sergeant told me that he did  
not start till Wednesday  
for "Port. Williams".

1260  
Sunday 8<sup>th</sup> Divine Service.  
Called on the Governor and  
Captain Gardiner. The Master  
and Mate of Tenor shined on  
board with me.

Monday 9<sup>th</sup> 9.35 Am. Pulled  
myself across the Sound, in  
the Seal skin boat, in 35  
minutes, from our little jetty.  
find Calm Breeze. Shot 3  
black "Oyster-Catchers" on the  
Beach, and hauled the boat  
up. Walked along a creek  
in which was a large flock  
of Seal, but too wary to  
get within shot of. Crossed  
the creek and ascended the  
Southern ridge of hills. Saw  
a few Snipe in the intervening  
Raggy ground. Reached  
the Summit at about 2  
P.M. Shot a Rabbit and  
a 2 "Black Hawks".

Saw a troop of about a score  
 wild horses, accompanied by  
 3 or 4 foals, they scampered  
 off at a good rate, in single  
 file, making a curve round  
 the base of the hill: in-  
 returning at 2.30, came upon  
 them again, when they moved  
 off in the same way. The  
 summit of the ridge consists  
 of Limestone in thin like masses  
 with numerous large scattered  
 fragments. Between this  
 ridge and "Mount Vernet",  
 is a deep valley, along  
 which descends the singular  
 "Stream of stones" - perhaps  
 a mile in length. Had a  
 fine view of the Arms of  
 St. Salvador Bay, extending  
 very steeply up. The top of  
 Mt. Vernet, was concealed  
 in mist. Shot an "Ash &  
 White Hawk," returning -



round the head of the Sound,  
 passed two small inlets.  
 a head wind blowing too  
 fresh for the boat, I left her  
 behind, and got on board  
 at 5.10 P.M. weather cloudy.  
 The Governor's Secretary came  
 on board in the Even. He offered  
 vegetables from their garden, to  
 our Mess.

Tuesday 10<sup>th</sup> - At 10.30 am.  
 Walked along the beach &  
 shot 2 young upland fowls,  
 at a shot. found the first  
 specimen of Fossil shells.  
 returned on board, and  
 landed again at One P.M.  
 crossing over to St. Salvador  
 Bay. Saw a large flock of  
 geese there but they would  
 not leave the water. Shot  
 a Duck, & a Snipe - Day  
 fine with a fresh breeze.  
 got on board at 5. P.M.

Wed. 11<sup>th</sup> Rainy, gloomy day  
The Brig sailed this Morn.  
for Pt. William with the Gunner

Thursday 12<sup>th</sup> Stormy day with  
drizzling rain, skinned 2  
Rabbit and 3 Hawks.

The 2<sup>nd</sup> Master dined with me.

Friday 13<sup>th</sup> Gloomy with  
drizzling rain & mist.

Skinned 2 Upland Geese  
and a Duck in 5-1/2 hours.

The Gunner returned last  
night with 11 head of Cattle  
and started again this Morn.

Sat. 14<sup>th</sup> Blowing hard,  
employed stowing away my  
birds &c. Captain came  
on board this Morn.

Sunday 15<sup>th</sup> Fine day.

Divine Service. Surgeon  
of Genos dined on board.

Monday 16<sup>th</sup> Beautiful day  
a Schooner arrived from  
Port William with Bullheads.

120  
Tuesday 17<sup>th</sup> Think (Misty)  
day with a fresh breeze & -  
Captain lunched in gunroom.

Wed. 18<sup>th</sup> - Fine clear day  
Employed changing spirit of wine  
specimens. - at 4 P.M. Greener  
returned on foot walked from  
Port. William. - The two  
assistants Surgeons of the Ship  
dined in the gun-room -  
very beautiful bright moonlight  
night. Junner & his party  
returned from the country with  
8 Bullacks. -

Thursday 19<sup>th</sup> Fine bright  
sunshine & light air all  
day. At 9.30 started from  
the landing place by the  
beach round the top of the  
Sound, shot a Brown  
Hawk & Female Upland  
Goose there. Reached the  
skin boat, which I had

1203

left last week, on the  
South beach) at 11.15 AM  
that a "Steamer" and two  
Oyster catchers (black) —  
launched the boat, and  
shoved off at 11.30, pulling  
along the beach to the "South  
Creek". That 41 Melp Geese<sup>+</sup>  
Aras Antarticus<sup>+</sup> and 3 Duck<sup>+</sup>  
<sup>+</sup>One old & one young Swallow  
and 2 geese) passed in  
small cove at the head of  
a valley, where a number of  
Rabbits were sporting about  
amongst the bushes, and  
on a remarkable bright green  
patch of grass sloping  
down to the beach, about a  
dozen geese were resting  
themselves; amongst them  
3 or 4 inland geese.  
Passed numbers of shells  
on the ledges of rocks,  
so tame and stupid

1266.

as to allow the boat to pass within an oar's length of them. Shot 3 at one shot.

Pulled to a small Tussac clad hill, on a small Island, with a low rocky flat beach, near the upper end of the creek, nearly 2 miles deep from the entrance to the Sound.

Shot 2 Chionies on it, and saw 3 Black & White Oyster Catchers. On the right

side, of the creek returning shot an upland Sandpiper and 2 Geese with my two barrels. 2 at the first fire, & one at the second. Left the top of the

creek at 3.15, and rounded the point into the Sound, at 3.45 - passed whale squads of "Steamers," lying off

1207 <sup>wholly</sup>

the Kelp, amongst <sup>which</sup> I had  
some difficulty in getting  
the light part of this, and  
more than once grounded  
her in shoal water, on a  
beach of gravel and shell,  
extending out from the point  
for several hundred yards,  
on the falling of the tide.  
Numbers of Kelp Geese  
were feeding along the beach.  
Reached the ship at 5.20  
P.M. The moon shone brightly  
in a cloudless azure sky,  
it was altogether a most  
lovely night; and I was  
fortunate in having only  
a light air, having both  
the ebb-tide and wind  
against me.

Friday 20<sup>th</sup> thick drizzling  
day. Weighed and measured  
Birds, skinned a Chimney Nystaculid

208.  
A large party dined on board  
the Scur, with her Captain,  
The Asst. Surgeon & 2nd Master  
in the gun-room with me  
obtained some shot from the  
ship, for the first time -

Sat. 21<sup>st</sup> Foggy thick forenoon  
cleared up at noon. - Skinned  
a male & female upland  
goose, and a duck. -  
Received an invitation to  
dine with the Captain on  
Tuesday next.

Sunday 22<sup>nd</sup> Fine day  
but cold & chilly with  
a heavy squall in the  
forenoon. - Dr. Sewin,  
Purser of Scur dined  
in the gun-room. -

The Albatross arrived to-  
day from Port William,  
and a sail in sight.

Monday 23<sup>rd</sup> very fine  
day - I left the ship at

9.10 am in the skin <sup>1509</sup>  
boat, hauled at 9.55 -  
on the opposite side, at  
the "Green bank cove"  
near a headland below  
the ship: began to blow  
fresh before I reached the  
opposite side, tossing the  
little light punt about  
in all directions. Shot  
3 Black & White Oyster-  
Catchers, a Black one  
and Chimney, with a  
small full on the reef.  
Pulled inside the kelp  
to the entrance to the  
Creeks: and at noon  
hauled the punt up -  
near the green bank.  
Shot a male & female  
upland grouse at once that



1279  
Shot 4 Rabbits in the  
valley. Which I left at  
3 P.M. - finding the point  
in the beach, as it was  
too fresh to go off in her,  
walked round the head  
of the Sound back to the  
Ship, which I reached  
at 5.15 P.M. Shot an  
"Ash White Hawk, and  
a Snipe returning. -  
Met the Governor at the  
Bay, by the top of the Sound.  
Night moonlight. Found  
the Mast of the Brig <sup>Champion</sup>  
just arrived from Rio,  
shining in the gun room.  
Saw a great number of  
Kelp Geese, and  
many black - Oyster Catchers.

Tuesday 24<sup>th</sup> - A very wet, dark,  
gloomy, uncomfortable day. 1271  
Landed at 11 am with my gun  
in search of Snipe, but the weather  
being so bad, with rain & sleet,  
followed by a heavy fall of snow  
in large light broad flakes.  
I did not see one. Walked  
over the N.W. side. Shot a  
small "reed warbler" & "Tenuipennis  
Thrush." Returned on board  
at 2.15 P.M. At 5 P.M.  
the officers of both ships dined  
in the cabins with the exception  
of the two Lieuts. & Master of Terror.  
did not break up till 2 am.  
Singing, smoking &c. —  
At 10.15 the Queen's Birth day  
fired a salute with our guns  
on the beach, both at noon,  
and about 7 P.M. —  
Wed. - 25<sup>th</sup> - Finer day, but chilly,  
hills covered with snow. —  
Washed the ship aground  
close to the beach, this morning

Thurs<sup>1272</sup> day. 26<sup>th</sup> Landed  
at 9. am - walked round  
the top of the Sound:  
reached the skin boat  
on the opposite side of the  
Sound, at 10:45 -

Shot 2 Rabbits, and  
5 Finches, (4 at one shot)  
in the "green bank" ravine.  
at noon launched the punt  
and pulled into the creek  
and on rounding the rocky  
point, a violent squall  
compelled me to haul her  
on shore on the opposite  
side, where I left her  
on the edge of the green bank  
above high water mark.  
Shot a female *Anas Antarctica*  
here. Walked over to -  
"Gracie" Bay, - at one P.M.  
Reached it, at - 1.30 -  
One arm of the creek runs  
up to within about a

hundred or two yards of  
the Bay - ground boggy,  
swampy. "Uranic Bay" forms  
a fine white flat sandy  
beach, between one and two  
miles in length, flanked by  
a narrow strip of low sand  
dunes, covered with a small  
berry bearing shrub; from  
50 to 100 paces across. Shot  
a Seal on a small lake here  
and 10 small Plover on the  
beach, 4 at each shot, twice,  
from a small flock, so tame  
that they would not take wing  
on the report of the gun, but  
merely ran along the sand.  
The weather cleared up fine  
but still blowing strong.  
Started at 3.20 along the  
opposite side to the creek;  
over very swampy ground  
skirting the base of the hills.  
Saw several upland geese,  
Shot 4, - 2 at one shot

and 2 more at single shots  
 immediately after. Left them  
 covered over with bushes, at  
 the entrance to a Rabbits burrow  
 at the head of the main  
 portion of the creek, about a  
 1/4 of a mile above it. Shot  
 3 "Carriou Hawks" which  
 were watching my proceedings  
 at a short distance, in the  
 hopes of making their piece  
 their prize on my departure  
 only saw one Skiff, which  
 I shot. & a "Brown Thrush"  
 saw 3 horses. Saw <sup>H. Hawk.</sup>  
 several Upland geese.

Reached the shingly beach  
 bay at the head of the  
 Sound at dusk, 5 P.M.  
 But it being high Spring  
 tides, I could not return  
 along the beach, and had  
 a very rough journey along  
 the top of the cliffs,

which consisted of long  
grass; tufted hummocks &  
swampy bog alternately.

The night dark, with black  
threatning sky, to windward  
from which now & then a  
faint flash of sheet lightning  
issued. Reached the landing  
place at 6 P.M. and had  
to wait some time for a boat.  
The owner of the Brig Almain  
was hiring for a boat went  
off with me. All hands  
were employed mooring-  
ship, having just warped  
her off from the beach.

Soon after I got on board  
a very heavy squall-  
accompanied by rain, passed  
over us. "Travise Bay," named  
after the French Frigate, lost  
there a few years ago, under  
the command of Capt. Freycinet  
is about 8 miles from our landing  
place, walking round the head of Sound

Friday 27<sup>th</sup> This forenoon  
Capt. Ross, gave me the whale  
boat with 2 hands to fetch  
the skin boat. Soon after  
we left the ship, a heavy  
squall accompanied by snow  
and so thick that we lost  
sight of both ships and land,  
and had to shape our course  
by the wind. Approached  
very near the opposite shore  
before we saw it. Pulled  
to the head of the creek  
passed the small "Lussac"  
Island, and landed in a  
small inlet, from which we  
walked over the hills for about  
a  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a mile to pick up  
the 14 fesses I left behind  
me yesterday. Shot two  
Rabbits, a black & a grey  
one in a brushwood ravine  
not far from this. —

and the first snipe I have <sup>127.</sup>  
ever met with in such a place  
here. on returning to the small  
cove above the boat, shot  
a "Red breasted thrush" - saw  
a Rabbit or two here, and  
3 or 4 female upland geese  
in pulling down the creek  
shot 5 Ducks and a Male  
Anas Antarctica. On reaching  
the spot where I had left  
the skin boat, yesterday, she  
was no longer there: and  
must have been washed away  
from the edge of the green bank  
where I had hauled her up  
some feet above high water  
(mark, keel upwards.) by the  
gale & unusually high spring  
tides of last night, although  
being in a bight in the creek,  
on which the wind was  
blowing "dead on"; it is  
extraordinary that could



1278  
become of her, that not a  
vestige of either her, the  
oars, or frame should be  
seen along the beach. —  
Walked to the "Gowchoas hut"  
about a 1/4 of a mile distant,  
but only saw a ship wrecked  
sailer here, who could give  
no account of her. Saw the  
"Gowchoas" driving a herd of  
Cattle in the direction of "Long  
Island." Shot 2 Red breasted  
Thrushes at a shot, here, & a  
Black & White "Oyster Catcher".

Weather Moderated, but sky  
still dark & wild looking to  
Windward. Shored off at  
4.15 and reached the ship  
just after dusk. Found  
the Captain of the "Champion",  
climbing on board. Being  
"Seem-day" nearly all hands  
were at the Observatory. —  
Low coldest yet. —

1279.

Sat. 28<sup>th</sup> Squally, & hazy weather; the skipper of the Brig left us this forenoon, the weather having detained him on board all last night. Skinned a Hawk, 2 Oyster-catchers, a small "black throated" "wren". The 2<sup>nd</sup> Master dined in the gun-room in the eve.

Sunday 29<sup>th</sup> Gloomy, cold, cheerless weather, with squalls & rain. blowing fresh all day. - Divine Service. - Champion sailed this forenoon, for the Pacific. 2<sup>nd</sup> Master of Senior dined in the gun-room.

Monday 30<sup>th</sup> Land covered with a white mantle of snow, day showery. - Brig & Senor sailed this morn. - Skinned a Black & White Oyster-catcher a Seal, 3 Plover, & 3 Finches

1128.  
Tuesday 31<sup>st</sup> - Started at 10.30  
am. for Johnson's Harbour  
Morning frosty - but fine clear  
weather - ground covered  
with snow, ankle deep. -  
Reached the harbor at  
12.30 - by a small ravine  
of bushes, about midway up  
it. Shot a Rabbit here. -  
Caught a mouse on the way,  
and put up one snipe amongst  
the bushes. - walked to the  
upper end of the harbor, into  
which a fresh water rivulet  
descends, amongst the bushes.  
Shot 2 Black Oyster Catchers,  
at a shot, on the beach. -  
and two "Brown Thrushes in the  
ravine. Saw a few geese,  
Upland & Kelp, - a Duck or  
two, & Chionis, with a few  
Steamers. Found, apparently,  
the impression of a fossil mass  
in the slate. Returned at  
2.30. P.M. across the hills

to Fisherman's creek: Saw  
 a party of the Lemmings people  
 about a mile ahead of me  
 who had been after Rabbits.  
 On coming down a small  
 ravine of bushes to the creek,  
 started another snipe. —  
 Reached the ship at 5 P.M.  
 The whole of the low ground,  
 with the ridge of hills bounding  
 them to the North, presented  
 the most dreary aspect with  
 the stillness of death. There  
 being nothing to relieve the  
 white expanse of snow, which  
 enveloped the whole, and  
 rendered travelling most laborious,  
 sinking at every step, much  
 deeper amongst snow and vegetation  
 bushes, fine grass &c. passed a  
 small pond or two frozen over.  
 Found the Governor's Secretary  
 dining in the Sun-room.

Wednesday June 1<sup>st</sup>. in  
 Blowing stormy day, cold  
 & piercing, with a quick  
 succession of hail storms  
 drifting in fine rain, and  
 accompanied by a thick-  
 mist, clearing away at  
 intervals for a short time.  
 Started at about 11 o'clock  
 for St. Salvador Bay,  
 by the road which was  
 just discernible by the  
 white streaks of snow,  
 which had drifted along it.  
 Reached the Bay about an  
 hour & a quarter. Saw our  
 boat and another one lying  
 on the beach. Walked  
 over the hill to the west  
 of the Bay, passed the  
 Sand-hills, saw a Rabbit  
 or two amongst the bushes of  
 (heard of the skin boat being found <sup>near</sup> today)

passed round the promontory  
beyond this. Saw a flock  
or two of geese, but they  
kept to the water: shot  
3 but only succeeded in getting  
one of them, a fine gander.  
Saw a pair or two of ducks,  
& a few Kelp geese. Shot  
4 Red-breasted thrushes, 3  
at one shot, & 2 at the next.  
Saw two or three snipe, near  
the coast. Left the Bay  
at 3.45 P.M. returned by  
the same track. Amidst  
snow drift & dark passing  
hail squalls. The whole sky  
and snow clad country  
around presenting the most  
wild & monotonous aspect.  
The white covering of snow, only  
here & there relieved by a blade  
of yellow grass, or sprig of dwarf  
bushes peeping thro' its surface.  
Reached the Ship at 5. P.M. -

1284  
Thursday 2<sup>nd</sup>. Captain Gardner  
Called on board. (Skinned  
2 Black Oystercatchers & 5  
Red-throated Thrushes and a  
Brown one, on Friday 3<sup>rd</sup>.  
Yesterday Monday. The gunner  
with his party started again  
for more Muttons.

Saturday 4<sup>th</sup> - Snowing,  
Snow fast disappearing  
from the ground. Skinned  
a Goose. Rec. an invite  
to dine on board Terror to  
morrow with the Surgeon &c.

Sunday 5<sup>th</sup> - Squally day  
with rain & raw cold  
weather. Divine service.  
Read the Account of the  
Falkland Islands, in  
"Bougainville's Voyage."  
2<sup>nd</sup> Master of Terror,  
dined with me to-day.

1200

Thursday 6<sup>th</sup> Completed up  
Meteorological Register for the  
past month. The Secretary  
came on board this evening to  
request I would call on the  
Governor to-morrow as he was  
in well.

Friday 7<sup>th</sup> Squally; gloomy  
drizzling day of rain, blowing  
hard. - 11 AM landed.  
left the Government house  
at Noon, and walked  
round Fishermen's creek.

Shot 2 upland geese at a  
shot there. Walked round  
the water point, and returned  
by the beach most of the  
way to the "Carriage" - Galapagos  
Passed whole banks of Peat  
in places 7 or 8 feet thick  
with large masses of it  
scattered along the beach.  
Saw many geese, Ducks, Snags & Chione  
& Heron. Reached landing place at 4:30  
P.M.



1285  
Wednesday 8<sup>th</sup> rained all  
the forenoon shot a "Steamer"  
alongside. — Captain —  
lunched in the gun room.  
at 1.30 P.M. left the  
Ship, and shot a ducks  
plumaged young bird  
of the "Ost White Hawk"  
a landing. Started at  
1.45 P.M. for Fisherman's  
creek, along the beach from  
government creek. Saw  
some Ducks, Kelp Grass,  
and Oyster catchers, along  
the low sandy spits and  
rocky ledges running into  
the sound. Although the  
weather cleared up at noon  
the weather turned out  
showery, with rain & fine  
hail in the afternoon.  
Distance about 4 miles,

Round by the beach. 1289.

Shot 2½ Kelp Geese at  
a shot, in Fisherman's Creek  
returned at 4.45. —

Thursday 9<sup>th</sup> Showery day  
with snow at times. —  
Had some of the best beef  
I ever tasted, for dinner today,  
which was sent in by  
our hunting party, the day  
before yesterday. (about  
7 bullocks). —

Friday 10<sup>th</sup> Gloomy day,  
with some snow at intervals.  
Employed packing birds in  
paper. —

Saturday 11<sup>th</sup> Gloomy Sporty  
snow on the hills. — Skinned  
a "Steamer Duck" in 2 hours,  
and packed the remainder  
of birds in paper. —

Rained all the day. —  
Sunday 12<sup>th</sup> Divine Service  
drizzling rain all day &  
last night. 6<sup>th</sup> Sup. of Tenor & Organ

1280  
Monday, 13<sup>th</sup> Stormy day  
with some drizzling rain.  
Started at 10:30 along the  
beach for Fishermen's Creek,  
shot 2 Grebes and a Duck  
in Fishermen's creek -  
returning by the beach,  
shot another Grebe.  
at 3:30 P.M. the tide  
was so low, that I  
walked over to the two  
Islands in the Sound,  
which are formed of  
clay-slate. in the 2<sup>nd</sup>  
one returned a ledge  
of rocks. by the Caisson  
shot a Black & white  
Oyster-catcher from a  
small flock of 10 or 12  
at an extraordinary height  
overhead - a bright pair  
Caneen, got on board at 5:15.

Tuesday 14<sup>th</sup>. Landed at 80  
am - walked to the head of the  
Sound, and crossed over the hills  
to an arm of St. Salvador Bay  
shot 2 small Wrens amongst  
long grass and dwarf bushes.  
and 2 "Brown Thrushes". Struck  
over the hills to another branch  
running in by the mountains.  
shot a Sparrow here, but  
could not get it, it having  
become entangled in the help.  
returning over boggy ground  
to the head of the Sound  
saw a lake at a distance  
which I had not before seen.  
shot a female Kipland Goose.  
Returned on board at 5 P.M.  
Weather fine.

Wed. 15<sup>th</sup>. Fine day, with a  
fresh breeze. Landed at  
9.45 am - walked round  
the head of the Sound, shot  
a goose in the water which  
being winged swam out.

1290  
Reached the Lake I saw  
yesterday, at 11 am. It is  
about  $\frac{1}{2}$  a mile long, & a  
 $\frac{1}{4}$  of a mile broad. Making  
it about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles in  
circumference. Only saw  
a bird or two, apparently -  
ducks or large grebes, swimming  
in the center of it. Walked  
as far as the "Green Hill"  
Ruins, & creek saw 3  
Heron on the rocks by the  
creek. Returned along the  
arm of the creek, saw a  
flock of Seal. Shot a  
Barn Hawk, and got on  
board at 11.45 P. M. -  
Thursday 16<sup>th</sup> Thick fog,  
with drizzling rain. Skinned  
2 Wrens and a Black & White  
Oyster-catcher. The Governor  
gave a dinner to-day to the  
Captains. - - -

1291

Friday 17<sup>th</sup> gloomy, or <sup>overcast</sup> calm day. - Skinned 3 Grebes in 3 hours. - 2 males & 1 female, the testes & ovaries were much developed: This bird in all probability breeds early.

Saturday 18<sup>th</sup> - Acc. Note - of invitation from the Governor & Robertson of the Senior, to dinner.

Sunday 19<sup>th</sup> - Dined Senior's fine day - at 3 P.M. - dined on board the Senior, with Robertson - returned on board at 9 P.M.

Monday 20<sup>th</sup> 9.30 am landed, walked round the head of the Sound, to the creek: shot 2 female upland Geese at one shot, a Rabbit, &

1292  
a Brown Hawk, & a  
Brown Thrush, at the "Green  
Bank" - Saw no Heron  
on the Point. - shot a  
Large fall plumaged  
Goshawk. - returned on board  
about 4 P.M. - at 5  
dined at the Governor's  
only met a Mr. Cooley  
there. - left at 8.15 -  
Saw Moonlight tonight.  
Corn Beef, Rabbit Pie  
& Plum pudding for dinner  
- Port, Sherry, Port  
raisins, & Guava Marmalade

Tuesday 21<sup>st</sup> Blowing -  
raining day - sky entirely  
overcast. could not get  
on shore. - sent the  
Captain the Deer & Rabbit  
yesterday. -

1293

Wednesday 22<sup>nd</sup> fine morning  
Started at 10 am, in the  
direction of Johnson Harbor  
found the rocks so strong  
that I could not cross at  
Fisherman's Creek. Had to  
follow the rivulet up the  
ravine about 2 miles,  
before I could cross it.  
Within about 1/2 a mile  
of Johnson Harbor, the  
weather looking black &  
threatening I commenced  
my return. Managed  
to leap the stream at  
the Fisherman's creek -  
The Governor passed me  
here, on horseback. -  
Rain had now begun,  
and terminated in  
Hail, & afterwards a



11294  
heavy fall of snow. -  
walked round the creek  
and returned by the coast  
saw a number of geese  
here. Reached the ship  
at 5 P.M. "Sunday"  
commenced at this moment  
Thursday 23rd very fine  
Sunday, but frosty morning  
ground covered by a mantle  
of snow. Started at  
11 Am round the head  
of the Sound, to the "Creek"  
Shot a Kelp-Goose (m)  
2 Fuliginous Plover  
Birds - 2 Brown Thrust  
11 Rabbit. - returned  
on board at 5 P.M.  
assist. Surgeon & 2<sup>nd</sup> Master  
dinner in the dining room. Also  
shot "Kelp-Goose" Birds

1295  
About noon saw a sail  
in the offing; which proved to be  
the Carysfort 26, bringing our  
supplies from Rio, on her way  
round the Horn; light and  
contrary winds prevented her  
getting up the Sound; and a  
boat from us was sent on board  
of her in the evening.

Friday 21<sup>st</sup> The Carysfort  
Anchored at Port Louis. The  
two Captains went on board of  
her whilst beating up. Recd.  
the New Bay list for Jan<sup>y</sup> and  
Murray's list for April by her,  
with some Newspapers. Our  
Jun<sup>r</sup> Lieut. Holter who is 3<sup>rd</sup>  
Lieut of her, dined on board of  
2<sup>nd</sup> Lieut. Purser & Asst Surgeon  
dined at the Governor's. —  
Country covered with snow.

Sat. 25<sup>th</sup> Fine day, but ground covered with snow. Lord Geo. Paulet came on board this forenoon. and dined with the Captain in the Day. also his first & 3<sup>rd</sup> Lieut. Captain, 1<sup>st</sup> Lieut. Master of Terror: and Commander 1<sup>st</sup> & 3<sup>rd</sup> Lieut. of Archon. with Capt. Gardiner.

Sunday 26<sup>th</sup> Bivine Service day very cold. Governor's Secretary dined with me to day. Master of Cayoost, & 2<sup>nd</sup> Master of Terror, also dined in the Gun room. Captain lent me Ancluhon's Anithony to read. — This Day, one of our best men, was brought on board quite benumbed and in a complete state of insensibility, having been found lying with

snaw covered ground for  
2 hours, when he had fallen  
down intopicated with the  
picy chleterious spirit, sold  
atabut on shore, under the  
name of "Grag;"

Monday 27<sup>th</sup> squally day,  
Lord Paulsb, and 6 of his  
officers landed on "long Island"  
by the Governor's permission,  
and shot 50 geese - He  
and the two Captains, with  
his own 1<sup>st</sup> Lieut. dined  
with the Governor afterwards.

The Purser of Campfort dined  
lunched in the dining room  
to-day. Skinned a Heur.

Tuesday 28<sup>th</sup> very cold, day  
freezing sharp; in the afternoon  
it blew a heavy gale, accompanied  
with hail & snow in violent  
squalls; the most severe weather  
yet: thick & misty.

One of the Campfort's crew,

1298.

who died in a state of  
intoxication on Sunday night  
was buried to-day. The  
Governor went on board the  
Frigate, and was saluted  
on leaving her with guns  
employed arranging my Bird  
(Yesterday, packed my boxes  
of specimens in the gun room  
The Governor called on board  
on Capt. Ross.)

Wed 29<sup>th</sup> ~~Spencer~~ ~~Heard~~  
3<sup>rd</sup> & 4<sup>th</sup> Lieut. of the Cayport  
dined on board. Captain  
1<sup>st</sup> Lieut and Doctor dined  
on board the Cayport, with  
Supt Paul.

Thursday 30<sup>th</sup> Weather still  
pretty with snow on the ground  
day clear & fine. Some of the  
Cayport's officers dined  
with us. The two Captains  
this Morng. accompanied

1299

Sir George Paulch on a shooting  
excursion to Johnson's Harbour  
with several of the Brigades staff  
they returned at 5 P.M. with  
about 50 Rabbits. at 5 P.M.  
we dined with the Gun room  
Officers of the Campsfort. —  
and returned on board at  
12.30 — (Commanding 2<sup>nd</sup> Lt  
2<sup>nd</sup> Lieut. Master, Mate, V.  
2<sup>nd</sup> Master from Dubas; —  
2<sup>nd</sup> Lieut. Surgeon, Purser  
Mate V 2<sup>nd</sup> Master from Ferris  
The Band played after dinner  
Sir George dined on board  
with Capt. Mass. —

Friday, July 1<sup>st</sup> very fine day  
employed arranging Galapagos  
Island birds. Master, Naval  
Instructor and one of the Mates  
of the Campsfort dined on  
board. Captain of Ferris  
had a party to dinner.

12070.  
Sat. July 2<sup>nd</sup> Fine day  
Sport, everywhere still  
covered with snow.  
Employed arranging birds,  
commenced reading -  
Audubon's Ornithological  
Biography. Captain -  
Commander, 1<sup>st</sup> Lieut. & 3<sup>rd</sup>  
dined with Lord Paulet.  
Sunday 3<sup>rd</sup> Articles of  
War and Divine Service  
fine sunshine & clear  
weather. The Captain  
dined with the gun room  
officers of the Carysport.  
The two clerks of her, dined  
in our gun-room.

Monday 4<sup>th</sup> the weather gloomy  
& the rain, commenced. Carysport  
firing at a target. Lord George  
Paulet dined with the Captain  
and the 3<sup>rd</sup> & 4<sup>th</sup> Lieuts. & Marine  
Officer, & Purser of Terror in the gun room.

1301

Tuesday 5<sup>th</sup> Thawing - Fine day  
Srd Paulet & Surgeon of Camp  
lunched in the sun room at one  
Bullock party returned bringing  
2 Seals.

---

Wednesday 6<sup>th</sup> Misty day -  
with thaws - prepared to start  
to mirror morning with bullock  
party. At 5 I dined in the  
Cafeteria, Captain 1<sup>st</sup> Lt & 4<sup>th</sup> Lieut,  
& Master of the Camps tent, with  
the Captain & 1<sup>st</sup> Lieut of  
Tender present.

---

## Bullock hunting & Excursion.

Thursday July 7<sup>th</sup> Left the  
Ship at 7.30 am, with  
the Gunner and his party.  
at 8.30 we landed at the  
head of the Sound, and at 8.45  
crossed over the narrow  
neck of land to Salvador  
Bay which we reached  
& embarked in a boat, there



1802.  
at 9.40. weather overcast,  
with drizzling rain & a fresh  
breeze. Cleared up about  
noon. Passed between  
two Islands, & landed on  
one to the left, for about  
20 minutes to allow the  
Boats' crew to dine: the  
birds here, particularly some  
Oyster catchers were unusually  
tame & inquisitive. Started  
again about 2 and proceeded  
up a creek, to the tents,  
which suddenly made their  
appearance as we rounded  
a point. at 3.40 we  
landed, and found our  
two men left in charge of  
the tents, with a number  
of dogs, looking out for us.  
There were 2 tents placed  
on the beach, backed by  
a bank - & having a narrow

1303

creek running up to the right  
we had some cold beef for  
supper and I distributed  
two bottles of Port wine among  
the party, which I had brought  
with me for the purpose. —  
and at 8 P.M. we turned  
in, the night rainy. —

Friday 8<sup>th</sup> Had some  
steaks for breakfast, and  
at 10 I started on an excursion  
to the hills at the back —  
walked round by the creek to  
the East. — I shot 2 teal from  
a flock, but could not get  
them. Saw an old black  
Gull under the hills. —

Ascended the ridge, the highest  
part being about 5 or 600  
feet in height — composed  
of Quartz — similar to that  
about Berkeley Sound, but  
colored by a whiter and  
more crystalline kind.

1304  
Saw a fuliginous colored  
Sylvia on the Summit.  
Buckley Sound, bore about  
N. E. (the entrance) "Swan  
Bay" W. N. W. on the hill  
side a small herd of cattle  
were browsing; the weather  
was delightfully clear with  
a fresh breeze. Commenced  
by return at 2.35 P. M.  
by a water course "Stream  
of Stones" and reached the  
tents at 4.20 - night fell  
steeply alone, the party  
having already had their  
dinner.

Sat. 9<sup>th</sup> at 9.15 am.  
We all started over the  
hills to the westward,  
(with the exception of one  
man left with the tents,  
to cook the dinner, each  
man taking his turn as  
cook.) The day was cloudy  
& squally with showers of

Swain, & strong breeze.  
 In about an hour, having  
 proceeded about 3 miles,  
 3 herds of cattle came in  
 sight, feeding on the sides of  
 a ridge. When we had got  
 within a  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a mile of one  
 herd, the dogs were slipped,  
 4 fine powerful hounds -  
 named, "La poste, Brigaud,  
 York, & Tom," (the latter a  
 cross of the Pointer;) and a  
 Bull-terrier - called "Bully"  
 remarkable for his ugliness.

Before the dogs had reached  
 the herd, an old black bull  
 stationed as a sentinel on  
 an adjacent hill; gave the  
 alarm, by running towards  
 the herd, making a loud  
 bellowing. The dogs, however  
 after a short chase, secured  
 a heifer, and a calf.

Wounded a cow's heart with a ball point and

1306.

about a mile further on, 3 large  
cows appeared on a hill above us  
I wounded one, and the hunter  
shot another of them. Soon  
after which, we came upon another  
herd, near which were several  
old Bulls: I went after 2 of  
them standing together on a  
ridge, and wounded one of them  
in the mouth, the ball passing  
thro' his upper lip & tongue; -  
he immediately charged and  
accompanied by his companion  
but my next ball went thro  
his body, and our hunter  
coming up at the time, fired  
and hit him at the same  
instant when the poor brute  
rolled over, and after a struggle  
expired; his companion made  
off. One ball passed thro'  
his heart, & the other thro'  
the lungs. He was a fine  
large black beast, with a handsome  
pair of horns, which I preserved

3 of the herd were killed <sup>1307</sup> by the  
dogs. In a valley about  
1/2 a mile off, I saw what  
I took to be a young black  
Bull. I went in pursuit of  
him, accompanied by the dogs  
whilst the party were opening  
the animals already killed.

Having crossed a rivulet,  
the dogs seized the animal  
which proved to be too puny  
for them, & dragged them over  
a rising ground beyond; and  
I lost sight of them for a time  
but was directed to the spot  
by the baying of the dogs, & the  
bellowing of the animal - as  
I came up with them, the  
beast was again in the act  
of shaking off the dogs, 3 of  
whom had attached her in  
front, & one had hold of her  
tail, I fired both barrels,  
the first shot brought her on

1308  
her knees, and the next morn  
broadside dead:— for she  
turned out to be a fine young  
cow, with calf, but fierce  
& painful. The young dog  
"Laporté" a fine strong animal  
of a light fawn color & smooth  
coat, showed much spirit,  
and acquitted himself well  
this being the first time, he  
has had an encounter with  
wild open. We having brought  
him with us in the boat

The dogs now started off  
to attack another herd in a  
distant ridge, protected by  
two or three old Bulls. —  
I had proceeded within 2  
miles of the "Coral," near "Swan  
Bay" —. On returning — two  
more were killed out of a  
herd, and at 3 we shaped  
our course direct for the  
tents, thro' snow & wind,  
& got back at 4 P.M. having killed 12  
of cattle in all. Thin Wind, Snow & Ice

1309

Sunday 10<sup>th</sup> Fine, clear pretty  
morning. - heard a bull bellowing  
near the tents last night.

The gunner and myself  
about noon, walked to the  
second small bay to the Eastward  
saw some Brent Geese &  
an old Bull: returned  
at 3 to dinner.

Monday 11<sup>th</sup> At 8.45 am. I  
started for "Swan Bay" with  
fine weather & a fresh breeze,  
crossed over the hills to the  
Westward & at 11 reached  
a Bay to the Eastward of  
the "Coral"; saw several  
upland Geese here. walked  
along the shores to the Bay  
above which is the "Coral":  
observed recent tracks of the  
wild bulls on the sandy  
beach; and saw, one old  
bull on the cliffs above me



9/13/10.  
In passing round the points,  
and along fine sandy & gravelly  
curved beaches; saw some  
Brent Geese. On the opposite  
side of the "Coral" a deep creek  
runs up; and some low  
sand dunes, intersected by  
water course, and a small  
pond. Beyond this, is a flat  
boggy bay entered by a river  
having a remarkable bluff  
black looking wall of rock  
much excavated below; in  
the opposite side of the stream  
at 1.40. I struck off across  
the hills on my return; I  
reached the creek rather  
too low down, and had to  
walk round it to the tents,  
which I reached at 4.30 P.M.  
Shot 2 Grey Ducks here.  
Did not catch Swan Bay.

Tuesday 12<sup>th</sup> Morn. gloomy  
 but cleared up fine. at 4 am  
 started for "Lava Bay", accompan-  
 yed by an Gunner and 12 Dogs;  
 the latter left us, to join the  
 party in pursuit of cattle in  
 the distance 8 Bulls started  
 on a ridge about 1/2 a mile  
 from us; as soon as they  
 caught sight of us, made  
 direct for us, at a hand-gallop  
 apparently with the intention  
 of charging us; led on by a  
 fine grey colored, spirited  
 looking bull, with magnificent  
 spreading horns. we stood  
 our ground on the edge of  
 a ridge to receive them  
 with our guns ready cocked  
 and a ball in each barrel.  
 however, after getting within  
 10 or 12 paces of us, they  
 altered their course

and suddenly wheeled down  
the ravine, looking back at  
us all the time; and then  
directed their course for  
the head attacked by our  
people of the day; I wheeled  
passed them in the same way,  
had we attempted to retreat  
I had no doubt, they would  
have attacked us. Having  
only two guns, and one only  
a single barrel, we did  
not deem it prudent to  
fire at them - for being so  
strong a body of them, had  
we only wounded one, the  
whole would have been upon  
us, before we could have  
had time to have reloaded  
our guns. I shot a Seal  
in a rivalet we crossed.  
On reaching the River,

by the "black" wall of rock<sup>1312</sup>  
we saw an old Black bear  
lying down on the opposite  
side, within about rifle shot.  
We fired several shots at  
him without effect, and he  
got up, & walked a few paces  
towards us. When we forded  
the stream, and he made a  
stand until I got within  
about 30 yards of him,  
when I fired & shot him  
thru the head; he fell &  
died after a struggle or two.  
Crossed over the grass hills  
& forded 2 more rivers  
before we reached Swan Ho.  
Saw 7 or 8 Swans here,  
(Anser nigricollis) had a  
shot at them, but they  
were exceedingly wary & shy.  
I shot 2 Brent Geese also.

1313.  
We next walked across to  
"Fox Point," where some people  
had stated they had seen a  
Fox, a few days before, but  
we could discover no traces  
of any. I shot 2 more Brent  
Geese at a shot. Saw several  
small gulls. Saw a great  
number of cattle to-day in  
different directions, one herd  
to the Westward, must have  
amounted to upwards of a  
100 head. Left "Fox Point,"  
at 2:00 - it being low water  
we waded across the arm  
of the bay by the "black  
rock," where the river enters  
it. Night moonlight, with  
occasional snow squalls.  
Reached the tents at 6:00.  
Wading across the adjoining  
creek, which as it was freezing  
sharp at the time, was coated  
with thin ice. Night stormy with

Wednesday 13<sup>th</sup> Shot an Owl  
 near the tents. Walked to  
 "Black rock" River, day  
 threatening with drizzling rain.  
 Returning fell in with our  
 people carrying in the cattle  
 slaughtered the other day.  
 Carried back my Bull's horn

Thursday 14<sup>th</sup> Fine day  
 8.30 Am started again for  
 "Swan Bay" accompanied by  
 our gunner and 2 dogs -  
 we saw about a dozen  
 Swans, but they were too  
 many for us, keeping about  
 the middle of the Bay.  
 I fired both barrels at them  
 as chance shots. We walked  
 round to "Lop Point" again,  
 saw many Seal grouped  
 together along the inlet. I  
 shot a Brent Goose  
 as we passed by the

Carcass of the old Bull,  
 which I shot by the "Black  
 rock" river the other day, I  
 cut off his horns with an axe,  
 and brought away his fine  
 bushy tail, with some of his  
 skin to make Moccasins  
 with. Cloudy but moonlight  
 evening. Reached the tent at 6.30  
 Friday 15<sup>th</sup> gloomy day. <sup>P.M.</sup>  
 Started at 9.15 am. with  
 LaPorte for "Swan Bay"  
 Had a shot at the old  
 grizzly bull, but he took  
 to his heels. Saw 6 Swans  
 in the Bay, but so watchful  
 and wary were they, that  
 they were not to be caught,  
 however, I chanced 2 distant  
 shots at two of them.  
 Reached the Bay at Noon,  
 and left at 1.30 P.M.

1310.

That is Seal, 3 at one that  
passed the carcass of the  
Bull at 2.40 I reached  
the tents at 4.45 P.M.  
Saw several old bulls  
during my excursion. -  
"Swan Bay" is about 9 miles  
and "Fox Point" about 10  
from the tents, over ridges &  
valleys, covered with grass  
& some boggy ground, streams,  
& rivulets. "Black Rock" River  
is about 6 or 7 miles. -

Found on my return, a fine  
calf tethered near the tents,  
which had been caught  
during my absence, by the dog  
& at 10<sup>th</sup> June, but cloudy  
with a light breeze. Saw 2  
Swans flying overhead.

That a Brent goose on the  
beach, east of the tents, &  
2 upland geese at a shot by the creek



1318  
as soon as the tide floated  
our boat, (10. 30 am we  
started on our return to the  
ship freighted with fresh  
Provisions, leaving two men at the  
tents with the dogs. At noon  
landed on an Island covered  
with Tussac; for some bullets  
heads left here last time,  
but found them spoiled. —

A quantity of Colony and  
Fern grass here. I shot  
a "Grey Duck". Weather had  
been misty with drizzle, but  
it now cleared up.

at 1.30 P.M. we landed  
at St. Salvador Bay, and I  
shot an upland grouse, as  
we reached the boat. —

at 2.30 we started along  
the road for the ships, driving  
the calf along with us. —  
Saw Capt. Ross, at observatory, & got  
board at 4 P.M. —

After an absence of 10 days in the  
 "Camp," as the country is here called,  
 the whole aspect of which all  
 round, in the vicinity of the Tent,  
 presented the same undulating  
 morrland region, as at Berkeley  
 Sound. The lower land, consists  
 of alternate ridges and vallies  
 of clay-slate & sandstone formation  
 clothed with the withered looking  
 brown grass, every where met with  
 intermingled here and there, with  
 the "Diddle-dee" of the Settlers, (a  
 small berry bearing plant;) and  
 dwarfish tufts of "pachina"  
 narrow water courses, intersecting  
 most of the vallies where the  
 soil was generally swampy &  
 boggy. This tract extending  
 2 or 3 miles from the shores of the  
 Bay, was backed by a range  
 of Quartzose hills, rising to an  
 elevation of 500 or 600 feet, at  
 the base of which I observed  
 the same kind of "streams of  
 stones," so remarkable by the

1319.  
Range of hills, South of Berkeley  
Sound, the fragments composed  
of the same sort of Quartz.

I did not observe any traces  
of organic remains in the Clay  
Slate or Sandstone in this neighborhood.

Birds were more plentiful here,  
particularly the Brent Geese,  
which were scarcely ever met  
with about the Sound, and  
upland Geese were far more  
numerous and very tame, as  
was the case with the Seal.

and in one Bay only, about  
9 or 10 miles from the tents,  
in a westerly direction, I did  
swans to be met with; in a  
flock of about a dozen:

but far too wary to be approached  
within gun-shot. It was the  
Black necked kind. (*Anser nigricollis*)

The Cattle were generally dispersed  
about the ridges skirting the  
vallies; which afforded them  
an extensive view around

and rendered them safe from  
 surprise. They rosed in herds  
 of from 7 or 8 to upwards of 100,  
 the old bulls always keeping apart  
 from the herd: and stationing  
 themselves as sentinels on a  
 hill not far distant, either  
 singly, or in two's or three's -  
 ready to give the alarm on  
 the approach of danger. which  
 they announced by bellowing  
 and running towards the herd,  
 which instantly took the hint,  
 and made off. Whilst the old  
 bulls having done their duty,  
 kept their ground, this leaving  
 to fly, and fell an easy  
 prey to a good shot, who could  
 make sure of putting a ball  
 thro' the brain or heart; if  
 otherwise wounded, they became  
 formidable opponents, affording  
 short space for reloading  
 for a second attack.

The tents were about 12 miles from Labrador

1321.

Sunday July 17<sup>th</sup> - Division Service  
gloomy day. - Purser &apist Surgeon  
of Terror dined on board. -

Monday 18<sup>th</sup> - gloomy, wet weather  
Bullock party, went away again  
skinned 3 Seal, a Duck and Seal. -

Tuesday 19<sup>th</sup> - gloomy, rainy day  
skinned 4 Brent Geese in 1 hour  
Governor's Secretary came on  
board in the Veep. -

Wed. 20<sup>th</sup> - cloudy but dry day  
skinned 2 Brent Geese & "Terra  
day" commenced at 5.28 P.M.

Thursday 21<sup>st</sup> "Terra" ended at  
5.28 P.M. - arranged my Cabin

Friday 22<sup>nd</sup> - Fine day - Morning  
party & cloudy - 10.30. am  
started for Johnson's harbor.

passed Fisherman's hut at 11.30.

reached Johnson's harbor at 11.45  
walked round the outer point,  
along the beach for about a mile  
Oyster-catchers very numerous.

Shot a Rabbit, 2 Thrushes, 2  
fuliginous & 2 ash col. Beach Saps

by a small "fachine" (radine), near  
the beach. light shower. crossed hills & got  
on board at 4.30 P.M. Read Audubon's Bir

Sat. 23<sup>rd</sup> Fine day - Skinned  
 6 Birds - Purser of Terror stined on  
 Sunday 24<sup>th</sup> Gloomy, very cold  
 squally day - Captain & Purser of  
 Terror stined in the gun room.  
 Divine Service. - Recd. a note  
 from Robertson. - Monday 25<sup>th</sup>  
 Wet gloomy day. - The two Captains  
 & 1<sup>st</sup> Lieut. left the ship this  
 morn. in a boat for Port William  
 Went on board Terror at one P.M.  
 to see the 1<sup>st</sup> Lieut. who was  
 ill. dined on board - at 2  
 Bullack party returned, bringing  
 some white breasted Jaegers. -  
 Saw a White Swan with black  
 tipped wings - that here the other day  
 found my missing Penguin Cash  
 on deck - left at 9 Rainy night  
 Tuesday 26<sup>th</sup> gloomy day  
 My Penguin Cash, came on  
 board from Terror. -  
 Wed. 27<sup>th</sup> Fine day, Surgeon  
 of Terror called on board for  
 some Medicines. Stained my  
 birds away in papers. -

345  
Thursday 28<sup>th</sup> Misty, gloomy day  
& shabby. — Arranged Birds for Chest  
Friday 29<sup>th</sup> Rainy day. made  
the month's Meteorological Register  
Captains boat seen entering Johnson  
Harbor, weather squally —  
Sat. 30<sup>th</sup> Day generally fine, but  
cloudy with squalls. Captains  
returned this forenoon. Put  
70 Birds in the Chest: Completed  
Dispensary from Medicine chest  
& sick book. Boatwain making  
my Procrassins.

Sunday 31<sup>st</sup> Cloudy, gloomy, &  
cold, rain day. Divine Service  
Master of Terror stoned in gun room  
Monday August 1<sup>st</sup> Red. a note  
from Capt. Gardiner, requesting  
me to call & see his little girl,  
who was unwell; which I did  
at 10 am. Windy fine with a  
fresh breeze. Returned on  
board; and at noon it blew  
too fresh to get on shore again  
no boat leaving the ship till  
4. 20 P.M. This group finished Audubon  
4<sup>th</sup> Vol

1324

Tuesday 2<sup>nd</sup> Fine morning. - Landed  
at 9.30 am. - walked across to  
St. Salvador Bay, visited the  
Pond for the first time, it is nearly  
2 miles in circumference & had 2  
Leal in it at a shot, but could  
not get them in consequence of  
ice round the margin. Saw a  
pair or two of Grey Ducks swimming  
on it. Followed the North shore  
of Salvador - found the rocks at  
a point here, full of impressions  
of Fossil Shells. Saw numbers  
of upland Geese - Oyster-catchers,  
Steamers, Leal & Ducks. -

Shot 3 Steamers, besides several  
others wounded which got away,  
1 Upland Goose - a Nuthatch,  
a Male & Female Kelpie -  
1 Grey Duck - 2 Black Shags -  
a Thrush. - & 2 Polylornis;  
On one being shot, whilst in the  
struggles of death, his companion  
began making a great noise,  
walking round him with outspread  
wings - & then grasping the dying



1315  
bird's head in his claws, deliberately  
commenced picking his eyes out,  
but I thought proper to put an end  
to this act of Cannibalism, by filling  
him the contents of the other barrel  
of my gun. The afternoon  
set in raw & cold, with showers  
of fine rain, sleet and snow,  
blowing fresh. Got on board  
at 4:30 P.M. found the Bullock  
party returned with 5 oxen.  
They had shifted their tents,  
since I left.

Secretary came on board in the Evening  
Wed. 3<sup>rd</sup> Fine frosty day,  
ground hard and frozen. Left  
at 10 Am & called at Captain  
Gardiner's. Walked round  
the head of the Sound, to the  
"Green bank" - saw several  
flocks of geese in the bays, &  
a struggle or two in the valleys.  
Shot 2 Shags at a shot at the  
"Creek" point, saw a desperate  
fight between two Steamers  
about a female who was  
swiftly cooking on. —

returned by the creek, saw a  
few Seal & Grey backs. Shot  
a Polyborus. fat on board at  
4.45 P.M. a report that we  
go to Cape Horn, and leave a  
party behind with the observatory.

Thursday 4<sup>th</sup> gloomy, wet day -  
weighed & measured birds - skinned  
3 Grebes, a Thrush, & Duck.

Friday 5<sup>th</sup> skinned 2 Stearner,  
a Thrup, & Polyborus. No communc  
with the shore, blowing a gale of  
wind all day, & freezing sharp.

Sat. 6<sup>th</sup> Weather moderated,  
Bullcock party left the ship -  
finished birds, wrote a note to  
Surgen of Lenoer.

at 3. P.M.  
Called on Capt. Gardiner and  
at the observatory. Came off  
in a heavy Squall, with snow  
& fine hail, freezing sharp.

Sunday 7<sup>th</sup> Drine severe  
Cold, raw, frosty, squally day.

Monday 8<sup>th</sup> Blowing & Squally  
called on board Lenoer.

34  
Tuesday, the blowing squally day  
with snow & hail. Ground  
covered with a mantle of snow,  
knee deep in many places. -  
an interval of Sunshine about  
noon. At 9.30 Am landed &  
walked along St. Salvador Bay  
to the "South Arm". By the beach.  
The severity of the weather, had  
driven all the birds down to  
the beach, and rendered them  
very tame. Thrushes were  
numerous, hopping just before  
me with their feathers ruffled up  
& small finches. Every here &  
there a group of Polyzonias,  
were huddled on the sides of  
the cliffs, in a skulking attitude.  
Red breasted Starlings, "Beach  
Warblers" and Geese both  
upland & the Geese - *Oxyechus*  
& Steamers, were numerous.  
Saw a Bittern & "Roseate" Gull  
also a Rabbit. - There is  
solitary Snipe from the beach,  
the first I had seen for some  
past.

I missed him with the first haul  
 but brought him down with the 2<sup>nd</sup>  
 & No. 2 shot - when he fell in the  
 sea, but I succeeded in getting him  
 shot an Anthus on the rocks, &  
 a small finch. - also several  
 Kelp Geese, 11 of which I got.  
 Returned on board at 4. 10 P.M.  
 Wed. 10<sup>th</sup> did not land to-day,  
 weather gloomy with moderate breeze.  
 Supplied Linnor with medicine.  
 Examined birds &c - Skinned Snipe,  
 Finch, & Anthus.

Thursday 11<sup>th</sup> Squally day with  
 fine snow at times. Captain  
 Came on board at 10 Am. -  
 Called at Observatory, visited the  
 Gardens. - left at noon, spoke  
 to Capt. Ross at the observatory  
 about medicine for them  
 to take to "Patagonia". He  
 lunched on Pork chops & Potatoes  
 at the Observatory, returned on  
 board at 2 P.M.

Friday 12<sup>th</sup> Thick, foggy day  
 with light winds, Linnor  
 shifted her berth. - Skinned  
 Kelp Geese - Bulluck party return. - Captain, did not go on

1329  
Sat. 13<sup>th</sup> Sound smooth as a pond,  
Calm, with a dense mist, which  
the Sun cleared away. Missed a duck  
Sunday 14<sup>th</sup> Foggy & calm. Dinner  
served. - Wrote to the gun-room  
from Captain of Lewis, for the 16<sup>th</sup> -  
Himself with the Surgeon & Purser  
dined in the gun-room to-day.

Monday 15<sup>th</sup> Bullock party left.  
Commenced swamping ship, but  
the weather put a stop to it. -  
Landed at 10 am in the dingy,  
had to pull against a strong breeze,  
the 2<sup>nd</sup> Lieut left the boat & gave  
it up. Walked round the Sound  
to the creek. Saw a P. gigantea  
shot 5 Kelp Gulls - a large Hawk  
a Snipe, 3 Chimney at one shot,  
and 2 small Kelp at a shot.

Blowing very hard all day, &  
weather overcast. Saw a small  
Hawk & several Vultures. -  
Returned on board at 5 P.M.

Tuesday 16<sup>th</sup> Fine windy day,  
landed at 9:30 am - Walked  
round the head of the Sound, to the  
Creek - shot a Vulture at ("Fossil  
Cove") and a small Kelp at Green Bay

and a Polyborus. — The rest  
of the Officers dined on board  
Lemur with her Captain. (5 P.M.) broke  
up about Midnight — Captain  
R. returned on board at 9 P.M.  
Wed. 17<sup>th</sup> Fine windy day, strong  
ship. Landed at 10 A.M. Walked  
to "South Am" of Salvador. Saw  
all gone, excepting here & there a  
patch in shady hallows. Weather  
chilly & ground moist. Shot  
2 White tailed Polyborus, a  
Fork, 2 Hawks & Steamer at ashore  
& a Small Kelper flying over,  
with the two barrels; the small  
accompanying her, alighted on  
the beach at a short distance,  
& commenced quietly feeding. —  
Wounded a Brent Goose, &  
returned on board in Lemur's  
rig at 5 P.M. — Closed in my  
Cabin.

Thursday 18<sup>th</sup> Measured &  
weighed birds, & skinned a Polyborus  
and turned in at 2 A.M.  
after writing a letter.

1331  
Friday 19<sup>th</sup> - Captain came on  
board & young ship & I skinned a kitten  
Sat. 20<sup>th</sup> Raining day. - Skinned  
2 Kelp Geese in 4 hours, & a fine  
Captain slept on board to night  
Sunday 21<sup>st</sup> Divine Service,  
did not attend.

Monday 23<sup>rd</sup> Bullcock party  
Wed. 24<sup>th</sup> Captain Gardner  
called on board to thank me  
for attending his little girl when  
sick. Bullcock party left  
again to-day.

Thursday 25<sup>th</sup> Very fine day,  
finished Reading History of  
Mohamandanism. An order  
came on board for a survey  
on the 1<sup>st</sup> Lieut. of Terror on  
Saturday.

Friday 26<sup>th</sup> - Fine day. Captain,  
Mrs Gardner & children dined  
with the Captain at 3, & left  
at 5 P.M. when the Lesson-day  
began. Sat. 27<sup>th</sup> The two left  
lunched in gun-room - & at 2 P.M.  
the 1<sup>st</sup> Lieut. of Terror was invalided

1354  
had a chat with him in Deck  
afterwards. - Bullack party  
returned, with the dog Laporte  
shot, but in a fair way of recovery.  
Read Byron. Sunday 28<sup>th</sup>  
Fine day - Landed in the afternoon  
and saw Capt Ross at Observatory  
returned on board at 3 P.M.  
Captain dined on board *Tenar*.  
Only Surg. Lieut. Master Purser,  
with 2<sup>d</sup> Master of *Tenar* dined  
in the Sun room to-day. -

Watched 2 Steamers to-day  
diving for food, they remained  
down generally 1/2 a minute,  
and were frequently robbed by  
the Gulls on coming to the surface.

Monday 29<sup>th</sup> Fine day.

Captain sent me off a white  
tailed *Polyborus* - I went  
on board *Tenar* at noon &  
dined in the Sun room at 2  
returning on board at 9 P.M.

Tuesday 30<sup>th</sup> Killed a *Polyborus*  
& Gull; fine day. the keeper of the Store  
on *Tenar* dined on board. -



Wed. 31<sup>st</sup> Squally with drizzle  
 Captain & Surgeon of Lenoir  
 called on board on their way  
 to the shore. and on their  
 return I accompanied the  
 Surgeon on board Lenoir, to  
 see her 1<sup>st</sup> Lieut. returned  
 on board at 2 P.M. wrote  
 up Meteorological Register.

Thursday Sept. 1<sup>st</sup> very fine  
 day. 9<sup>th</sup> Lt. of Lenoir called  
 on board about 11.30 am.

In the Evng. the Secretary came  
 on board & the new first Lt. of  
 Lenoir. — Friday 2<sup>nd</sup> Lt. of  
 Lenoir came on board at  
 11 am. landed with him  
 before noon, & went to observe  
 & to see his new quarters on  
 shore. returned on board  
 at 12.30 very fine summer  
 day. The Captain had a party  
 to dinner in his cabin. — The  
 Governor, Captain Gardiner &  
 prepared some medicines for the  
 latter. — My Purser & Master dined with

Saturday 3<sup>rd</sup> - Cloudy gloomy day.

Sunday 4<sup>th</sup>, No. Divine Service,  
Landed at 11 am - Walked  
round top of Sound for Fossils,  
returned on board at 3 P.M.  
Assistant Surgeon of Leeward  
Chiefs on board.

Monday 5<sup>th</sup> - Landed at 9.30  
am - Walked over to Salvador  
Bay, for Fossils. weather -  
Changeable - Showers of  
drizzling rain - Met the  
Captain of the Sanchon, on horseback  
who told me, that the snipes  
had commenced laying their  
eggs at the base of the hills.  
Saw one, also a wren, 2  
Polyborus, & a white tailed one,  
with a Rabbit. saw several  
upland & Keel geese, Oystor-  
Catches &c. - and the little  
Dottrel were scattered all  
over the hills. returned on  
board at 5 P.M.

1335  
Tuesday 6<sup>th</sup> - 9.15 am - Landed  
at the head of the Sound  
with the Rabbit party; crossed  
over to Salvador Bay. Left the  
party, killing rabbits with  
the dogs, in one of the "Faching  
Vallies at 11.30 am.

Shot 2 Pink breasted gulls  
with black heads, in the  
Sound before we landed.

About 3 miles from Salvador  
to the north, passed a  
dilapidated hut with the  
roof fallen in, the remains  
of 4 broken panes of glass,  
which once formed a window  
it is situated at the  
head of a small inlet of the  
Bay, close by a small lagoon  
and enclosed in hills. —  
inside of it, are "Faching  
Cavities, swarming with Rabbits

crossed over a sloping ridge  
clothed with the long yellowish  
brown grass. here I shot 3  
Snipe, & saw several Red  
breasted Starlings & Dottel.

Crossed from this over the  
North ridge of hills, and shot  
another Snipe. Level ground  
at the top. Descended opposite  
the ships, and in crossing the  
low grounds shot two more  
snipe; making three couple,  
they were very scarce today.

at the landing place I shot  
"2" Coral legged" Gulls, with  
lead colored under surface,  
& got on board at 5.30 P.M.

It has been a beautiful  
summer day, with a bright  
sun, warm & mild.

Get a few small patches of  
snow, still lingered in places.

Wednesday Sept. 7<sup>th</sup> Cold  
 raw day, with some rain &  
 snow, gloomy & cloudy. Sent  
 3 couple of snipe to the Captain.  
 Sketched the land. Called  
 at the Gardiners this afternoon  
 to take leave of them. Captain  
 of Terror came in whilst I  
 was there. Called at Observatory  
 found that Mr. Miranda had  
 gone on board. Visited the  
 new Churchyard, which our  
 people have employed themselves  
 for nearly a fortnight past,  
 in surrounding by a peat wall.  
 Went on board at 3 P.M.  
 and from thence on board  
 Terror to take leave of Mr.  
 Miranda; where I found him  
 taking a solitary dinner.  
 Returned on board, & wrote  
 a letter home in the eve &  
 a note to Mr. Miranda with  
 my best - which I send in the mor-

R. M. Smith D. D.

*[Faint, illegible handwriting on aged paper]*





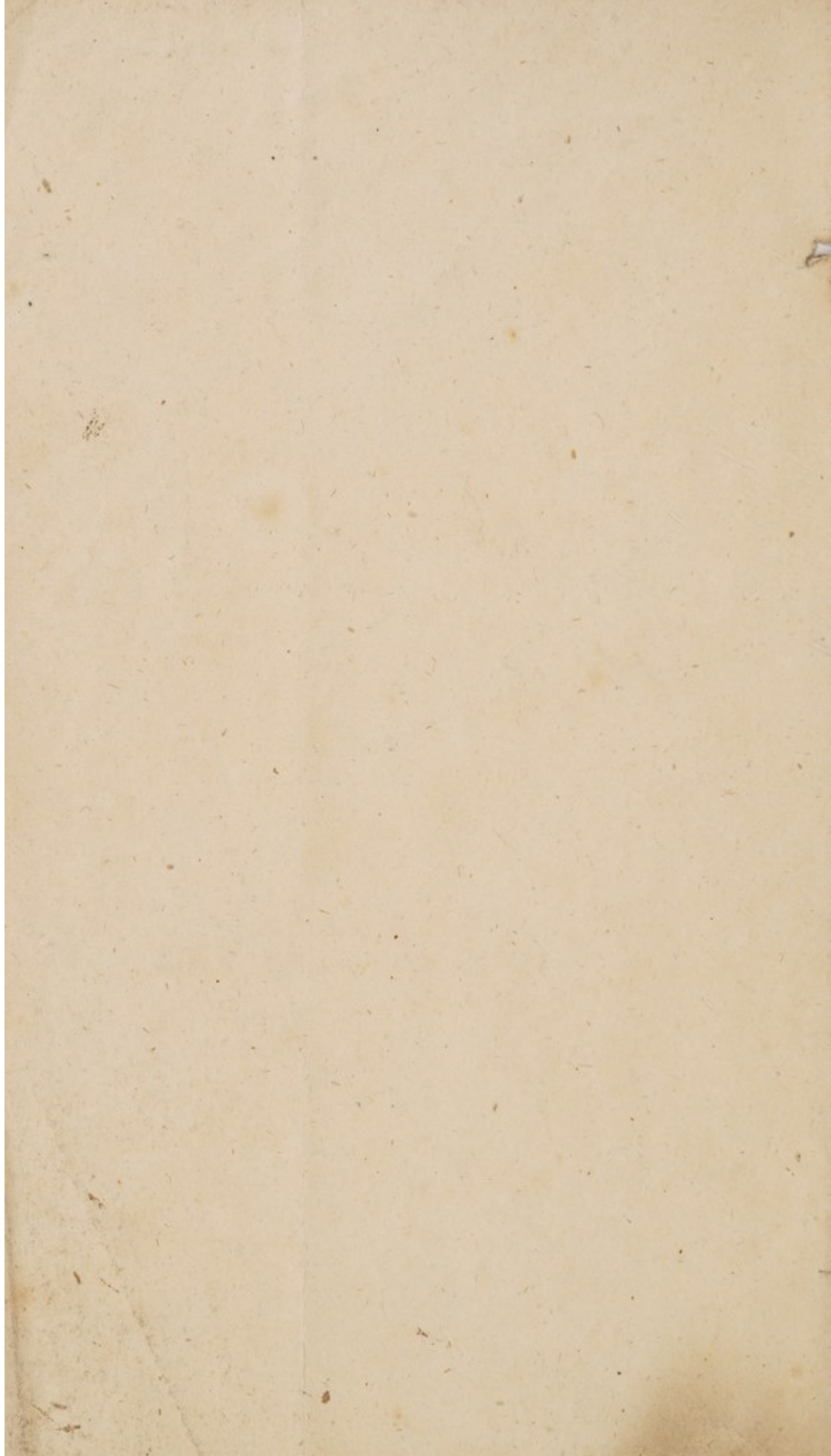


Draft Journal  
H. S. rebus"

1842

Apr 13.

P. M. Somich M.



<sup>Rough Sketch</sup>  
Voyage to Hermit  
Island

1838.

18870

Thursday Sept 8<sup>th</sup> 9.40 am  
Rob underweigh, the two Lieut<sup>s</sup>  
we left behind, landed by themselves  
in the Dray, having breakfasted  
with us. They with the Mate &  
Assistant Surgeon of the Leison,  
also left behind, cheered us  
from the hills, which was return  
and we made all sail down  
the Sound, under top-gallant  
and studding sails, before a  
fresh breeze. The morning was  
misty and gloomy, with  
drizzling rain at times. -  
we were clear of the Sound  
about 12.30. Soon after which  
the wind veered round of and  
us. Our sea stock of provisions  
consisted of 100 Rabbits, 2 Pig<sup>s</sup>  
and fresh beef. Night fine  
& moonlight, the Southern  
cross, appearing very bright.

1331  
Friday 9<sup>th</sup> - Blowing a gale of  
wind dead against us, with  
gloomy misty weather, rain  
at times. Ship rolling much  
Pinto dos following in our wake  
Sat. Sept. 10<sup>th</sup> - Ship rolled  
heavily during the night, and  
thipped several seas, blowing  
very hard: nearly carried over  
our quarter boat with our sea store  
gale moderated during the day  
weather cold & raw, with a  
gloomy cloudy atmosphere  
many Pinto dos. Skimming  
under the lee quarter, saw  
several "Ash backed Petrel"  
skinned 3 Gulls & a wren this M.  
Sunday 11<sup>th</sup> Wind increased  
to a gale again. No Divisions  
or Divine Service, Captain  
unwell, did not shine in the  
gunroom. Weather overcast  
& gloomy. - Monday 12<sup>th</sup> Storm  
moderated, leaving a short, cross  
broken sea. Still battered & daco

1340.

Tuesday 13<sup>th</sup>. Wind & sea greatly  
gone down. Weather cloudy with  
some fine hail & snow. On the  
landward tack. - Saw a Blue  
Petrel. Reading Stebbing's Chivalry  
& Crusades. - 14<sup>th</sup> & 15<sup>th</sup>  
still blowing, cold & gloomy  
weather. Ship rolling a good deal.  
Friday 16<sup>th</sup> Wind gone down  
almost to a calm, leaving a  
long swell; weather overcast.  
Sounded in 300 fathoms. -  
packed away birds. In the  
evening a fresh breeze from the  
N. E. sprang up in our favor,  
accompanied by some snow.  
Sat. 17<sup>th</sup> Cloudy, with a fine  
fair wind from the S. E. -  
Sunday 18<sup>th</sup> Divisions & Prayers,  
cloudy - with light winds; all  
studding sails set, law & aloft  
Captain dined in the Sun room.  
Monday 19<sup>th</sup> Fine fresh breeze  
from N. W. About 9 am  
saw the land, the Barmouth  
& Cape Beccitt in weather bay,

1344  
and Cape Horn to leeward  
6 or 7 leagues covered with  
a mantle of snow. weather  
cloudy. - Smelted our water  
in with the lead. Saw and  
Albatross, Shear, & Hawk -  
a Brig was seen standing to  
the southward early in the morning  
watch. - About 2 P.M. we  
doubled the celebrated Horn  
passing within half a mile of  
It is a bluff, bald looking  
headland, for its height, 700  
It presents a precipitous hard  
grey looking face of rock to the  
southward, variegated with  
a yellowish brown vegetation  
in places. To the S.W. it had  
broken & rugged picturesque  
aspect. Lying off it, are 2  
small rocks over which the sea  
was breaking. From 4 to 8 P.M.  
we were employed beating up  
the Bay of St. Francis, for

1544

St Martin's cove, Hermit  
Island; off the entrance of  
which we anchored for the  
night in 17 1/2 fathoms - Sand.  
A thick mist descending from  
the hills after dark concealed  
the land. We tacked close  
under Hall Island, a steep,  
high & bold rock. Soon  
after we had anchored at 8 P.M.  
a boat was sent up the cove,  
and reported having seen a  
light on shore. In the gloom  
of night, the high land forming  
an Amphitheatre in front  
of us, appeared very close,  
like scenes on the stage.  
The Sever anchored about a  
mile outside of us, near  
Chanticleer Island, & the  
Captain of her came on board.  
Wind shifted to S. W. -  
so that we just anchored in  
time after a passage of 12 days.



1343.

Tuesday Sept. 20<sup>th</sup> All hands employed warping ship up the Cove, & at 23 P.M. she was moved about one third of a mile from the head of the Cove. The best bower on the North shore is 10 fms and the small bower is  $12 \frac{3}{4}$  fms on the South shore, on a bottom of sand, shells, mud & black specks. The Tuvor was warped up, and anchored after dark a little lower down & nearer the South shore.

The morning was fine, the two Captains landed before breakfast to select a spot for the Observatory. I saw from the ship, the smoke curling up from the Native huts, and fire of the Fuegians on the beach, all naked with the exception of a Seal skin mat thrown over one shoulder; they shouted for us to come on shore and showed no appearance

1344

of fear or astonishment.  
Their canoe was lying on the  
shingly beach. The weather  
in the afternoon became  
recessed, with some squalls.  
The only birds we saw, were  
a solitary pair or two of  
Keel Geese on the rocks, a  
pair of Steamers, & a few  
or two swimming about the  
coast, & occasionally a Hawk,  
or Vulture hovering over the  
mountains, also heard the  
note of a small land bird  
in the woods.

Wed. 21<sup>st</sup> - At 8 Am, I landed  
for the first time in Terra  
del Fuco, in the boat taking  
the Observatory on shore.  
I saw 2 Steamers. - These  
of the natives met us on landing  
saluting us with the word  
Yammar-shoomee "which I  
believe means, - "give me,"

I shook hands with them and  
 gave each an anchor button.  
 In their Canal, was some white  
 pigment, with which they smeared  
 themselves. I walked to their  
 wigwam, a sort of dome-shaped  
 hut, resembling a Haycock in  
 shape and size; formed by a  
 number of stakes driven into  
 the ground in a circle, with  
 their ends brought together at the  
 top, and the interstices rudely  
 and partially thatched with  
 branches. The small opening  
 for entrance pointed the beach  
 in the interior, a few embers  
 were burning in the ground  
 in the center; a bag made  
 of the skin of a steamer,  
 with the feathers inside, & a  
 piece of the skin lay in one  
 corner; in the roof a Calabash  
 shaped bottle, made of kelp  
 was wedged in, near which  
 stood two spears, with bark

1840.  
bone heads, and on the ground  
lay 41 pieces of stick secured  
together at their ends, by rushes  
forming an oblong square,  
but what it was intended for  
I could not make out.

Whilst looking at the spears  
the younger man of the three  
entered the wigwam, and  
I struck a bargain with him,  
for one of them, giving him  
half a dozen gilt buttons,  
with which he appeared  
highly satisfied. Leaving  
the hut, I took a ramble  
in the woods, about 100  
yards up the valley above the  
cove, amongst the long rushes  
& bushes; a number of stakes -  
steps, - bridges over the water  
courses & indicated the  
site of Captain Forster's  
observatory. - near this  
I met the Purser & soon after  
the Surgeon of the Leucor.

we soon parted in the thick  
 woods, and I ascended the  
 steep side of Mt. Water first  
 thro' thick wood of the Green  
 beech, & dead trees, then thro'  
 brush wood, of Arbutus, Holly  
 leaved-berberry, dwarfish-  
 deciduous beech &c. about  
 two thirds up the hill: next  
 succeeded the steep nearly  
 barren peak, scattered over  
 with a few projecting fragments  
 of rock, intermingled with  
 tufts of moss, Lichens, and  
 here & there a withered <sup>tortuous</sup>  
 branch of deciduous <sup>Beech</sup> struggling  
 thro' the stones & soil in which  
 it was embedded. The air  
 here, was very keen, the ground  
 frozen hard, covered in places  
 with patches of snow & ice  
 rendering the ascent very slippery  
 with no hold for hands or  
 feet, and the projecting fragments  
 being treacherous, giving way  
 thro' under the slightest pressure.

1848.

Having attained to within about  
two feet of the summit the  
josts of wind or "Williwaws" became  
so violent, that there was no  
clinging to the sides of the peak  
& I gained a ledge of rock on  
the right: from which I had  
a fine prospect around me.  
The sky was of a clear blue,  
with a bright sun, a large  
Hawk, was hovering overhead.  
To the north, the snow-clad  
rugged peaks of Sierra del  
Fuego bounded the distant  
horizon: immediately below  
me, St. Martin's cove, with  
four small lakes on the  
ridge on the opposite side,  
backed by Mt. Foster & the  
"Conical Peak" - a group -  
appeared on the north side  
of Hermit Island, and  
another to the westward,  
& the adjacent Islands, completed  
the view. I now descended  
on my way thro' the water

1344  
found the Winter's Bark, &  
"Holly" bearding. on reaching  
the head of the cove, I fired  
off my gun at a tree, whilst  
one of the Luegians was standing  
close to me, but he did not  
even start, & quietly walking  
up to the tree with me, picked  
out one of the shot. Found  
the birds very scarce and  
difficult to find, I only saw  
two kinds, a creeper, and  
a small ash colored Sylvia,  
similar to the Falkland  
Island "Wreck Bird," the  
latter I shot. Returned on  
board at 5 P.M. Finished  
mooing ship to-day, with 72  
fathoms on each cable across  
the Cove: & unbent the sails.  
The Captain pulled about the  
cove in his gig to-day, and  
shot some Steamers & Shags.  
Lieutenant & Purser of Lewis,  
came on board in the Pogy.

Thursday 22<sup>nd</sup> June, mild sunny  
day - 4 am - A canoe containing  
5 Injians, 3 Men, 1 woman  
& 2 children, came into the bay  
from round the "North Head."

They first went alongside Terror,  
and afterwards paddled to us.  
Two of the men came on board,  
the oldest man with the woman  
& children remaining in the canoe.

One of those on board had several  
necklaces on & a fillet round  
his hair, which was smeared  
over with the white pigment,  
giving him the appearance of  
being powdered; he had a  
mat thrown over one shoulder

in the usual way, & with the  
exception of this, perfectly naked.  
His face was streaked transversely  
with brown bars of some pigment.

They made very significant signs  
for something to eat, accompanied  
by the word "Yanner-shoonee"

I gave them some biscuit  
which they eat readily enough.



In the centre of the Canoe, was  
a fire placed on some clay.  
In the after part, the spears were  
stowed 4 or 5 in number, near  
which sat the old man, his  
face barred with black.

He had bartered 2 of his spears  
for a pocket knife each, and  
I made him a similar offer  
but he did not seem willing  
to part with any more, although  
with some other trinkets in  
addition to the knives. —

In the bow the woman was  
seated with a paddle, and  
a young child in her lap;  
near her lay an old ash  
basket or two & a spear head.

I gave her a few Anchor Butter  
and part of a Silt percussion  
Cap-Case — for the spear head  
and a basket: the Cap-Case  
seemed to take her fancy  
& she suspended it round  
the child's neck. In the bottom

1352.

of the Canoe was a pile of  
fire wood, and some rabbits  
& upland geese, (they had got  
from the Terror:) under which  
a dog had ensconced himself,  
but was not visible. Their  
coarse black hair, streaked over  
with white; their dark copper  
colored skins smeared with  
paint, & their ill-shaped  
lamer extremities, gave them  
no being prepossessing appearance  
but they appeared to be good  
natured & inoffensive; with  
a remarkable talent for  
mimicry: repeating every  
word said to them, in the  
most clear & distinct manner.  
On leaving us, they paddled  
towards the hut containing the  
other family of natives: but  
their meeting appeared to be a  
very apathetic one, not a  
word appeared to be exchanged  
between them.

The woman and children remained in the canoe, & did not land at all. About noon they paddled out of the cove, toward the "North Head" the way they came: and were soon after followed by all the party from the hut in their canoe: leaving the cove entirely to ourselves. I heard the dog barking on shore, before they left.

Friday 23<sup>rd</sup> - Weather cloudy, but dry. Saw a pair of King Geese on the rocks opposite the ship, several Sharp-shinners about the cove, & a Steamer & 2 Gulls. A Hawk and 3 or 4 Vultures were flying about the hills. A party from the Terror, ascended Water's Peak to-day, by the N. E. water course.

Saturday 24<sup>th</sup> - Forecast with drizzling rain. The two canoes returned about 8 am, with 6 men, 4 women, & 4 children, & left at 1

1887.

Sunday Sept. 25<sup>th</sup> - Fine Service  
but no Divisions. "Williams" all  
night and throughout the day, with  
hail and snow at intervals. The  
heavy gusts from the Mountains -  
curling up the water into eddies of  
foam & spray, as they swept  
across the Cone. Saw several  
Kelpers & Steamers, & a P. Gigantea.

Monday 26<sup>th</sup> - Forenoon blowing &  
overcast, with drizzling rain;  
Loaded at 11 am - walked up the  
wooded ridge to the right of the  
Observatory, & continuing to the  
right - reached the first ridge  
covered with patches of bushes  
& long grass, - here I saw two  
small finches, like the Tree Sparrow  
& impressions on the snow of  
the feet of a Gallinaceous Bird.  
Passing thro' some thick wood  
I came to a Lake about a  
rifle shot across; from which  
I kept ascending to a gap,  
- saddle, between the "cone"  
shaped peak on the left; &

1355  
and the ridge extending from  
Mt. Foster on the right: nearly  
on Davis's walk from the observatory.  
The ground was spongy & boggy,  
covered with mosses & lichens,  
in places patches of yellow  
grass: and excrescences of snow  
amongst the trees. North of  
the "Saddle" a low tract of  
boggy land extended to the  
Bay on the other side about  
2 miles distant. Saw 2  
small lakes here. Shot  
a Thrush like the Falkland  
Island one, near the observatory.  
Picked up a few shells from  
the rocks, & returned on  
board at 5.30. P.M.

Tuesday 27th Very fine sunny  
day, landed at 10 AM.  
followed the native track  
on the right of the water  
course; & to the right of  
the Lake up the "North  
Saddle": descended

1850.

the other side, thro' woods  
to left, along a water course.  
ground moist & boggy. —  
emerged from the woods, —  
saw two or three open glades,  
covered with long rushes &  
swamps; a very likely spot  
for Mallards. At one P.M.  
all at once I emerged from  
the wood upon the stony  
beach of the N. Bay; the land  
being low here. Saw 2  
Harp Geese: and just as I  
was about firing at them,  
discovered a pair of Ducks  
about a 100 yards. to the  
westward; thinking they  
might be new to me: I  
skirted the bushes to the spot  
where they were swimming.  
Fired and killed one, at the  
moment, a fine Hawk flew  
over head, before I observed  
him; I whilst alighting

1337.  
In a dead tree, I thought  
him alone with the other  
barrel: when I discovered  
a Native hut, or wigwam  
on the skirts of the bushes,  
just behind me: which  
had been concealed from  
view, by a mound of soil &  
shells, covered with a profusion  
of Celery, giving it a very  
green appearance. Picking  
up my bird which had  
fallen at the foot of the  
withered tree a few paces  
on its left. I reloaded &  
shot the other duck, which  
remained by its dead companion  
& the wind being on the shore  
I secured both on their duff  
upon the beach. Saw a  
small Warbler here. I now  
entered the wigwam, (the  
door facing the bay) but  
found its owners absent from  
home

1358.  
the remains of a fire, with  
the ashes fresh, occupied the  
center: which with a few simple  
shells scattered about, was all  
it contained. It is about 5  
miles from our Anchorage,  
the "North Saddle" being about  
half way between. I left the  
Wigwam at 1.30 P.M. and  
avoided much of the wood  
on my return, by crossing  
the open boggy ground:  
soon after I left, I observed  
a canoe paddling along the  
beach, from the opposite side  
of the bay, in the direction  
of the Wigwam: so that  
probably its inmates had  
been absent on a fishing-  
Excursion: and my visit  
to the hut, had attracted  
their attention; for no one  
from the ships had before  
crossed to this side of the Island.



1359  
On reaching the top of the  
"Saddle," on my return, (which  
forms a platform, free  
from bushes, boggy & covered  
with grassy moss &c. some  
hundred feet in length; &  
in form, somewhat resembling  
a ship's deck.) I saw  
two birds swimming in the  
lake beneath: which proved  
to be Seal: I shot the Male  
and returned on board at 4  
P.M. +

Wednesday 28<sup>th</sup> - No more  
from the ship's having yet  
ascended Forster's Peak;  
I landed this morn. at 10.15  
for that purpose. The day  
was squally, with alternate  
sunshine & showers of hail  
& rain: but generally fine.  
Started from the water's  
course, & gaining the first  
ridge, I continued along it

1360.

to the right, till I reached  
the base of Mt. Foster, passing  
Lake. — That a "Free Spanner"  
and the "Falkland Is. Sphincter"  
around baggy — intersected here  
there by small hollows of wood.  
At 11.30 commenced ascent of  
2<sup>nd</sup> ridge, on the right of a water  
course, over elastic, spongy soil  
skirted with a few low straggling  
bushes. Gained the top of the  
rocky ridge at 12, lost some  
time in watching a fine large  
Hawk, hovering over me shot  
by some time: saw his companion  
also not far off. Reached  
the summit of the Peak, at  
12.30, It consists of a very  
hard, compact, close grained  
Greenstone, highly magnetic,  
forming a rugged pile of projecting  
masses & detached fragments  
of rock. The ascent being  
at about an angle of 45° —

The deciduous beech, even  
struggles for existence on this  
bleak barren summit. entwined  
itself in a tortuous network  
amongst the rock and scanty soil  
in company with a few mosses  
& lichens. To the S.E. is a  
deep, wild looking, rugged &  
perpendicular precipice, <sup>crusted</sup>  
spanning below, like a yawning  
gulf as it descends to the coast  
in the distant horizon appears  
Cape Horn. On the North side  
Mt. Foster forms a gradual  
sloping descent to the low  
boggy land, bounded by the  
"North Bay"; & the distant  
horizon by the land of  
Sierra del Fuego. I could  
see the ebony mound in front  
of the Wigwam, I was at rest  
& counted 6 small lakes,  
on the low ground on the North  
side of the Peak. On the  
North Eastward, deep water bay

1392.

and the narrow boat entered  
- Maxwell harbor. An  
- being in the hills, afforded  
- glimpse of the Bay to the  
- westward. I counted 10 or  
- 2 Islands around. —  
- whilst on the summit, I had  
- an opportunity of witnessing  
- the formation of the so called  
- "Williwaws" rising in the  
- form of a light, white, vaporous  
- kind of cloud, gradually  
- expanding in size, till reaching  
- the opposite or western hills,  
- burst forth in violent gusts,  
- compelling me to cling to the  
- rocks to avoid being blown away.  
- It followed by hail and  
- large drops of rain: very  
- cold & pinching to the fingers  
- to the time. The Peak is  
- very nearly as high as Mt. Kater  
- at 1.40 I descended along the  
- towards the "North saddle",

which I descended at 3 P.M.  
along the wooded side of the  
hills under "Conical peak,"  
westward of the Lake (westernmost  
& up an eminence; and descended  
by a water course, thro' a wood  
of tall trees, to the observatory  
& returned on board at 5 P.M.

Thursday 29<sup>th</sup> Gloomy day -  
weighed & measured Birds &c.

Friday 30<sup>th</sup> Gloomy & squally  
with showers. Skinned 7  
Birds, a large Hawk in 2 hours.  
Heavy rain in the first Watch.

Sat. Oct. 1<sup>st</sup> Gloomy with  
heavy "Williwaws" - a number  
of Gulls collected in the cove,  
and several pairs of Kelpies  
flying about the rocks. -  
finished Birds. -

Sunday 2<sup>nd</sup>. Articles of  
War read, & Divine Service.  
Weather, overcast, Gloomy &  
squally. -

Monday Oct. 3<sup>rd</sup> Hoang, overcast  
 morning. - 9.15 am. landed at water-  
 course - shot a "Tree Sparrow" on  
 ridge above - on right of Lake, put  
 for the female of the Seal; I shot  
 here the other day: & that it on  
 the left side; also a Yellow  
 breasted Fringilla. After proceeding  
 several hundred yards, thro' the  
 dense woods; I missed my  
 geological hammer, which had  
 been fixed in my shirt-belt,  
 as I thought securely, but the  
 struggling thro' the wood, had  
 chipped it out. I was much  
 mortified at discovering my loss.  
 From its having been given me  
 on leaving England, by a former  
 President of the Geological Society  
 and one who took the warmest  
 interest in our Expedition. I  
 immediately endeavored to retrace  
 my steps as nearly as I could  
 in an intricate labyrinth of  
 woods, but scarcely with the  
 faintest hope of finding it.

In regaining the margin of the  
 snow, I was fortunate enough  
 to catch sight of the handle  
 sticking up just above the bushes  
 and I now continued my course  
 up the "North Saddle," and  
 then the road up the ridge,  
 to the Summit of "Conical  
 Peak," a remarkable looking rock  
 1/2 an hour's walk from the saddle  
 the rock is greenstone & magnetic.  
 On the west side of it, is a deep  
 narrow cleft or gulley. Descend  
 on the west side, and followed  
 the ridge in that direction,  
 passing two or three more deep  
 clefts filled with snow.  
 A dense mist, now overspread  
 the hills, accompanied by pine  
 rain; so that I could scarcely  
 see my way; along a very  
 precarious footing; I retraced  
 my steps, now & then obtaining  
 a momentary glimpse of the "North

1364

bay, thro' the drifting mist.  
shot a "dark Sylvia," and  
between the "Saddle" and Lake,  
amongst the Beech trees, I shot  
a pair of Woodcock, the first  
seen. The first bird rose close  
to my feet. The rain continued  
till I got on board, at 4.30 P.M.  
in the "Lucifer's" Dingy. The trees  
ending down shrouds of dripping  
as I struggled thro' them, drenching  
both my specimens & myself.

Capt. Ross pointed out to me  
this evening the Polarity of the  
Greenstone Specimens, I had given him.  
Tuesday Oct. 4<sup>th</sup> Morning threatening  
and gloomy. 11.30 Am loaded  
and proceeded up the valley  
above Observatory, to ascend  
the high hill at the back of  
V. This hill rivals "Water Peak"  
in altitude. Gained first ridge  
at 1 P.M. - and at 1.15 crossed  
a slight hollow, covered with  
moss & a few struggling stunted



Deciduous beach. Reached  
 the Peak, by a crescentic ridge  
 of snow, at 1.45 P.M. The  
 weather cleared, the sun shone  
 out; and I had a finer view  
 than from any other hill. —  
 Below me to the Eastward, St.  
 Martin's Cove with the Ships at  
 Anchor; on the west side a  
 deep broad bottomed valley  
 clothed with grass, rushes, &  
 underwood, Chiefly of the Ever-  
 green & Deciduous beach.

Beyond which, on this side  
 of Cape Spencer, St. Loick's  
 Cove, terminating in a fine  
 smooth beach of very white  
 sand: separated by a narrow  
 neck of low land, covered with  
 underwood, rushes, & grass, &  
 boggy ground nearly a mile  
 breadth, from a deep bay  
 with bold steep shores, run  
 up on the opposite side of Cape  
 Spencer. — terminating in

1300.  
one at its upper end, bearing  
striking resemblance to St.  
Martin's - the hills bounding it  
being high & having much the  
same outline & character.

at 2.30 descended along a ridge  
which extends in a westerly  
direction towards Joachim's Bay,  
dividing the valley into two  
portions; & forming a slightly  
curved central ridge. In  
places formed of rugged pointed  
rocks, in others smooth & thin  
scattered over with small rocky  
fragments; or grassy & peaty.

On the south declivity of the  
ridges were some thick woods  
skirting the valley. A gorge  
water course, between the  
hills, - winds round to "North  
Bay" - Saw the "dark Sylvia"  
& the Larkland one on the hills.  
Reached the hill over Joachim's  
Bay at 3. Saw a pair of Quail

<sup>1369.</sup>  
here, on the base rocks, that  
one of them, the other flew away  
descending the valley on my  
return; started a woodcock  
from the dwarf beech & scrub  
that it on the wing, & it fell  
in a snow patch, or probably  
I might not have been able to  
find it. Reached the "West side"  
at 4.45 - and descended near  
a snow patch in the margin  
down "Observatory Valley" - saw  
an *Arbutus* in flower by the  
snow patch. Got in board  
at 6 P.M.

Wednesday 5<sup>th</sup> Morning threatened  
and gloomy with showers; blowing  
fresh. - Saw the Captain a woodcock  
& some rock specimens - Saw a  
fight between two male Kelpies  
in the cove, & one female attacked  
another, which had been fired at  
& wounded near the observatory.

Snow much melted by the  
heavy rain last night.

11 Am landed. Reached the "W<sup>est</sup>  
Saddle" above observatory valley, at  
11.45 Am - found the trees blown  
down here, by the late breezes &  
"Williwaws". Got so entangled in  
the matted thickets on the side of  
the ridge, bounding the "western valley"  
on the South, consisting chiefly of the  
Beeches about 6 feet high their  
branches interlaced at the top;  
that I was obliged to cross the  
valley to the opposite ridge,  
thru patches of rush underwood  
&c. Saw two more Quail,  
in the same spot I met with  
them yesterday. But did not  
succeed in getting them. -  
descended nearly to the sandy  
cove; but a thick mist, with  
incessant drizzling rain, spread  
over all, from the western hill  
accompanied with heavy gusts of  
wind. at 3.15 I began to retrace  
my steps, started a Woodcock  
heard the voices of the natives.

1371

at no great distance, but could not get a sight of them. Returned the latter part of the way along the ridge, & round the base of "Observatory Mount" - shot a dark Sylvia at the saddle, and descending "Observatory Valley" got on board at 6 P.M. Thursday Oct. 6<sup>th</sup> very fine, clear sunny day. - Friday 7<sup>th</sup> gloom with rain in afternoon. One of the natives (the younger man) came down the valley to the Observatory this forenoon; I made a fire in the big man, where he remained all night. Skinned 8 Birds, found the green living cases, or Elytra of a small beetle in the stomach of the woodcock. - Sat. 8<sup>th</sup> fine clear day. Immense numbers of small red shrimps in the cove the crew. Some were caught. - Sunday 9<sup>th</sup> - Fine day - Divine Service. Purser & 2<sup>d</sup> master of Lewis, dined on board. -

1372.

Monday 10<sup>th</sup>. Very fine, clear  
sunny day. - Landed by the  
rocks under Kater's Peak, & at  
9 started up the north face of  
the mountain, the steepest part.  
First passing thro' thick woods of  
Ever-green Beech from 25 to 35 feet  
in height, or more. Reached some  
deep gorges, or fissures about  
two thirds up, found the first  
inaccessible, tried to scale was  
intervening mass between it and  
the next, but it was too steep,  
and no hold for the hands to  
trust to. - descended round the  
Point, and effected the ascent,  
by a gorge a little to the west of  
it. and reached the scrubby part  
of the peak at 10.20. From  
this the ascent was over loose  
fragments & projections of rock  
Moss & lichens to the Summit  
which I reached at 10.45 am.  
It is from 12 to 20 feet higher  
than the point seen from the Ship.

137  
The top of the Peak is composed  
of sienitic gneiss of a light  
color, from the greater proportion  
of Feldspar, than at the base,  
which has more hornblende.

The Deciduous Beech as in the  
other hills, forms patches of a  
complete net-work, insinuating  
itself amongst the rocks, with  
the same kind of Mosses, &c.  
Had a fine view of Cape  
Horn and Cape Spencer.

The descent from the Peak  
to the South is very easy;  
a tract of low boggy land  
studded with small pools  
& 2 lakes extend to the coast  
about 2 miles distant.

To the North saw the Snow  
Capped Mountains of Tierra  
del Fuego bounding the horizon  
Had several shots at a  
here. at 12.15 descended  
on the S.W. side, over rugged

1374.

ledge of rocks: passed over a  
saddle with 2 pools of water,  
followed the ridge, round to the  
entrance of Joachim's cove, where  
it terminates in a steep hill  
crested with wood, & patches of  
grass, with a perpendicular  
escarpment next the sea. —  
The ridge consists of alternate  
portions of rocky fragments, Rush  
Heath & grass. Commenced my  
traverse at 2.30 P.M. & passed  
over the "West Saddle" at .4.  
Passed several boulder like  
masses of fine grained compact  
greenstone, similar to that of  
Fort's Peak. Reached the  
Observatory at 5.15 & returned  
on board.

Tuesday 11<sup>th</sup>. Landed at 9 am  
with the Summer. Morning fine  
crossed over "West Saddle", saw  
a greater number of small  
birds amongst the tree tops,  
than I have observed before,



That one, a small *Tringilla*.  
 + near Lichen's cove, shot a  
 Wren - & in the Sandy cove a  
 Black & White Oyster - Catcher. - &  
 wounded another. Had a shot  
 at an Owl in the valley. -  
 Found large masses of Granite  
 in Sandy Cove, and saw the  
 Wifwam on the other side of  
 the neck of land. Ascended  
 the ridge on the opposite side  
 of Lichen's Cove, but the  
 weather assuming a threatening  
 aspect, with a heavy fall  
 of snow & rain, accompanied  
 by a thick mist; at 2 P.M.  
 I returned, when opposite the  
 lake below the ridge on the  
 South side. Air very raw & cold.  
 On passing the Sandy cove, I  
 discovered a Wifwam embosomed  
 in the trees along the bank  
 with a bank covered with  
 moss. Got on board at 7.45 P.M.  
 P.M. - went to great well harbor to

Step 472 Sept 13/10.

Wednesday 12<sup>th</sup> } Morning. Cloudy &  
threatening. - landed at 8.45 am.  
weather became very overcast with  
fall of snow. going up "Observatory  
valley". Saw many small birds,  
but confined to two or three -  
species of *Fringilla*. - shot a Thrush  
after I had passed over the "West  
saddle", the weather cleared up  
& I followed the ridge across  
the "West Valley" to Trichin's  
cove. shot a *Polyborus* here.  
crossed the Society cove at 11.30  
and commenced the ascent of  
the ridge on the opposite side  
of Trichin's cove, leading to  
Cape Spencer, which it was my  
intention to reach the summit  
of. Passed at first over a  
short scrub, mixed with brown  
grass and moss; thro' a few  
patches of dwarf bushes of the  
Beech; and on gaining the  
rocky top of the ridge, I  
followed its sharp crest, -  
having an almost perpendicular

Escarpment on the left, skirted  
 the deep valley below, in which  
 was a lake. This ledge had  
 an undulating outline, rising  
 in one part, to a considerably  
 elevated point, with corresponding  
 depressions. The rock was  
 granite, marked very distinctly  
 with divisional planes, in  
 the escarpment to the south,  
 dipping in that direction at  
 an angle of about  $45^{\circ}$ . —  
 Numerous blocks lie scattered  
 about in the wildest confusion  
 the whole way to the base  
 of Cape Spencer where I  
 descended a depression, or  
 saddle, at 12.50, being about  
 3 miles from the sandy beach  
 at the head of Gorchin's Cove.  
 Many of the blocks of granite  
 were intersected by veins of  
 a compact, close grained,  
 greenstone from 3 inches to

3 feet in breadth. Traced  
the recent impressions of the  
washed feet of the natives, all  
along the ridge, where the soil  
was soft, directed up Cape  
Spencer. At the depression  
I have just mentioned, the actual  
ascent of the promontory forming  
the Cape commences; near two  
small pools in a peaty soil:  
from this point, I reached the  
summit in 20 minutes (at 1.15),  
over an elastic mass of filling  
up the interstices between the  
fragments of rocks, which are  
piled one upon another to the  
summit - near which, however,  
the vegetation disappears, & you  
step over the bare pile from one  
block to another: till on attaining  
the top of the ridge, when a  
complete circular bowl presents  
itself, between 2 & 300 feet  
deep, & upwards of a mile in  
circumference, the bottoms of

379  
which is filled by a large  
Lake, its greatest length being  
from North to South: the North  
side of it; being at the time covered  
with ice. From the margin of  
the Lake, to the rim of this one,  
evidently, Submarine crater,  
the whole was formed of loose  
stones & fragments of rock piled  
one upon another, composed of  
Sienitic Greenstone; the base  
of the mountain being of Granite,  
similar to the ridge from which  
it rises. The highest part of  
the rim is to the Westward,  
along which I proceeded,  
following its narrow crest,  
to the point overhanging the  
Sea to the South, about five  
minutes walk from the highest  
part of the crest. I was now  
standing on the Southern most  
point, (with the exception of  
the celebrated Horn, which  
extends out a few miles farther,

of the vast Continent of America  
and as no one from the Ships had  
been here before me; I emptied  
one shot from my belt, on the  
rock I had seated myself upon  
placing an anchor button in the  
center of it, as a memento of my  
visit. I had a delightful  
view, around me, the day having  
turned out charmingly fine;  
a bright sun shone forth, in  
a clear blue sky. a solitary  
Polyborus was hovering overhead  
and a small warbler flitted by  
me; the only living things that  
broke the silence of the scene.  
Below, however, at the distance  
of about a mile, the dusky  
forms of half a score of the  
natives caught my eye, as they  
were winding along one of their  
tracks, in single file, returning  
from the rocky ledges skirting  
the Bay, where they had  
doubtless been collecting Limpet.

from the rocks. I really think that their keen, quick eyes, discovered me amongst the rocks, in this elevated position; for they came to a halt, more than once; as if reconnoitering the spot where I stood. In the S.W. quarter of the horizon, the Diego Ramirez rocks, appeared in a few faint hummocks: St. Cape Horn, stood boldly out, to the S.E. The termination of Hermitic Island to the Westward appeared distinct & low.

Witnessed a distant & small, puffing slowly over the surface of the Ocean: which had a very remarkable appearance as seen from where I stood: It appeared in the form of a light, white, vapoury cloud, the outline of which, was so well defined: that it had the appearance of an iceberg,

Although from its thin & aerial  
aspect, a Phantom one. I watched  
its progress till it doubled Cape  
horn; during which time, it did  
not materially alter its figure.  
At 2 P.M. I commenced my  
descent, and reached "Sandy Cove"  
at 4, flushed a woodcock among  
some bushes, but missed it.

Shot a small Hawk on the beach  
which I had not met with before.  
Saw a Vulture. - Reached  
"West Saddle" at 6.15 - Shot  
a Thrush in the Valley, and  
got on board at 7.15 P.M. -  
Soon afterwards it came on  
thick with snow. Flushed  
a Bird, like a Pheasant, in the  
thick wood of the valley. -  
This evening volunteered to  
accompany Captain Ross to  
the Horn, should a party  
visit it.

The distance from St. Martin's Cove to the Summit of Cape  
Chambers, may be 9 or 10 miles. -



1383.  
Thursday 13<sup>th</sup> very cold, chilly, rain  
day, uncomfortable to the feelings: -  
glooming with showers of hail & snow.  
two natives returned to their wigwag  
& lighted a fire in it. -

Friday 14<sup>th</sup> gloomy day, skinned  
6 Birds - An Oyster Catcher had  
an Ovary as large as a cherry.  
One of the Thrushes had small  
reddish seeds in the stomach.

Saturday 15<sup>th</sup> Raining day. -

Sunday 16<sup>th</sup> the natives left again  
Divine Service. - Lieut. Sayer  
of Sever dined on board.

Monday 17<sup>th</sup> stormy blowing  
day, with thick showers of hail  
& snow - cold & raw, wind

from S.W. Landed about noon  
opposite the ship, with the  
intention of coasting the coast  
but finding it impracticable  
from the number of deep clefts  
and gulches, & thick dense  
underwood: I ascended the  
hill below the water-course  
and crossing the "South saddle

13047

crossed the south side of the  
ridge leading from Water's Peak  
to the "South Head," beyond which  
descended a wooded ravine,  
a small cove, or rocky inlet,  
here I found the remains of an  
old wigwam without any  
hatching to the roof, shells were  
scattered about it, and as usual  
a quantity of Celery growing.

The rocks here rise to the height  
of about 200 feet above the sea,  
and appeared to be of a quartzose  
felspathic nature, - intersected  
by a greenstone dike 2 feet  
in breadth, and a felspathic  
vein of about 2 inches. -

Change nearly vertical. In  
point of view to the left, appeared  
Chonticler Island. Two Kelp  
Seals, were feeding on the rocks.

Returned at 3 P.M. across  
the moist elastic boggy low  
ground, round by two lakes,

38/5.

perhaps in a mile in length,  
several peaty pools. Here  
of these patches of dwarfed  
heath, intermingled with the rest.  
On recrossing the "South Saddle"  
descended to the cove by the water  
course. In a cleft at the base  
of Water Peak, where the boat  
came for me, the rock is of  
a hard, dark, compact greenstone  
containing much hornblende.  
Got on board at 6 P.M. —

Tuesday 18<sup>th</sup> The most boisterous  
day we have yet experienced  
here; the Barometer fell to 28.25  
blowing in furious squalls &  
"Williams" from the S.W. lashed  
the surface of the cove, into  
sheets of spray & mist; accompanied  
at intervals by heavy falls of  
snow, which covered the hills  
to the margin of the cove.

Could not get in shore. —

Wed. 19<sup>th</sup> "Fleming-day" at 5 P.M. Could  
not get in shore, blowing hard with snow  
& the wind & swell in the cove.

Thursday 20<sup>th</sup> Yesterday,  
 Threw some specimens away in  
 chest. - and today some Saltland  
 Birds. - A succession of violent  
 "Williwaws" from the S. W. blowing  
 the snow in drifts from the  
 tops of the hills and trees; and  
 lashing the surface of the ice  
 in sheets of white foam & spray  
 heeling the ship over considerably.  
 These gusts are only of a few  
 seconds duration! but the jib  
 made fast as before, was tumbled  
 over & filled by one of them.

The party at the observatory,  
 could not get off last night.  
 Friday 21<sup>st</sup> Stormy day, but  
 weather moderated.

Saturday 22<sup>nd</sup> Squally with  
 snow at times. Sunday 23<sup>rd</sup>  
 Divine Service, but no Divisions.  
 Day squally, with hail & snow  
 showers. Heavy snow covering the  
 whole of the ground and trees. -

Monday 24<sup>th</sup> Stormy day, with  
 thick weather, & snow at times.  
 Sailed at 10 am. visited

the lake, rambled thru the  
wood under "Conical Peak",  
to the highest Westernmost  
lake: and descended from this,  
in a thick snow storm, thro'  
the woods flanking observatory  
valley. Snow fell deep, in  
drifting in showers from the  
trees, and the weather altogether  
drearily wet, cold & raw. Scarcely  
a bird to be seen, excepting  
a Thrush and a "Tree Sparrow"  
or two near the observatory: shot  
2 of the latter. Cut a *Fucina*?  
stick in the wood chose dip here  
returned on board between 4 & 5  
night. Set in wet & squally.

Wednesday 25<sup>th</sup> Promp. Squally  
with snow: turned out fine  
went over "West saddle," shot  
a Thrush & Creeper in the valley  
On the "South ridge" 3 Quail  
flew past me, shot one  
of them; & a "Falkland Fringilla"  
at "Lubian" saw an upland Goose. -

Wednesday 26<sup>th</sup> - 9.45 am  
 landed at the water - course,  
 crossed over "North Saddle" for  
 Maxwell harbor. Skirted the  
 coast to the Eastward: & over the  
 North flanks of Mt. Foster, met  
 Surgeon of Lewis, who accompanied  
 me in my excursion. Passed  
 round the head of "Deep Water Bay"  
 which appeared considerable below  
 us, saw 2 Keel Geese & Grey  
 Ducks there. Reached the  
 ridge immediately over "Maxwell  
 harbor" at 1.45 P.M. passing  
 a Lake, & over morland-  
 ridges, & across a deep ravine.  
 "Maxwell harbor" is land  
 locked, & formed by three  
 Islands, - Hermit, Linden  
 & Saddle Islands: affording  
 a safe & commodious  
 anchorage, for a number of  
 ships - it is protected on the  
 North by a long reef, the  
 principle entrance is from

the Eastward: & there is a narrow boat strait from the Southward. The shores are skirted with wood, and had a pretty appearance as seen from the ridge above, where we stood.

Mr. Foster, presented very much the appearance of Water's Peak, in this hearing. We had a shot at a Gander & two Upland Geese, flying passed, but did not bring them down.

A violent "William", accompanied with a pelting hail shower, compelled us to take shelter behind a block of granite: of which the rocks are composed here, intermingled with Gneiss stone. Returned across the snowland, a nearly level open bog free from wood passing some small lakes.

Shot a small Tringa here by a lake: and a "Falken"

1890

Fringilla, & "Tree Sparrow" -  
Picked up a green Warbler. -  
Found a quantity of tufts of Lussac  
thicket by the North harbor, & in blossom  
& a small low, Wigwam, thatched  
with it - & scattered over with  
limpet shells. Huge blocks of  
Granite occur along the coast here  
extending from Stupwell harbor.  
The stones on the beach are a  
mixture of Granite & Greenstone.  
Saw a Polyborus, two Pied  
Oyster Catchers - two Dotters &  
two Kelp Geese, with a duck, &  
a Sylvia or two. Shot a Nuthatch  
flying near the cliffs. -  
Left at 5 P.M. in a Hail  
& snow squall. Cut of "Holly  
stick" near the lake in the wood  
returning, got on board at 7 P.M.  
Distance to Stupwell harbor about  
8 miles.

Thurs day 27<sup>th</sup> - Squally, gloomy day  
with rain in the forenoon -  
7 P.M. Capt. pulled out of cove in his gig,  
with a Kelp Lander & 6 Eels, for some purpose.



Friday 28<sup>th</sup> Skinned 11 birds.  
 Fine day. - Both Captains went  
 in the gig to Maxwell harbor.  
 Found me a Penguin on return.  
 Sat. 29<sup>th</sup> Very fine, sunny,  
 warm day, with bright azure  
 blue sky. Skinned 15 birds & a duck.  
 Captain gave me a Quail, 2  
 Dottersel & a Penguin. -  
 The Gunner of the Terror found  
 2 Woodcocks eggs, in the wood  
 on the right of the observatory valley  
 to-day. - Sunday 30<sup>th</sup> gloomy  
 & Showery Divine Service. -  
 Captain, Surgeon, & Purser of  
 of Terror, staid in the forenoon.  
 Monday 31<sup>st</sup> Tolerably fine  
 day; landed on South side of  
 Coxe, in search of Kelpers eggs.  
 Captain passed in his gig,  
 engaged in the same pursuit.  
 I shot a Gander & Goose,  
 got the former, but the latter  
 being winged, escaped by  
 falling into the water.

1392

Tuesday Nov. 1<sup>st</sup> very fine day,  
landed at 9:30 am - by the "North  
water course" - crossed over the  
edge of the lake to the left, & thro'  
the wood; with the intention of going  
over the "saddle" between "Conical  
Peak" & "Observatory Hill" - followed  
a steep channelled water course,  
flanked by tall trees. Reached  
the top of the "saddle" about 11,  
was short scrub, rushes, grass,  
& snow. - shot 3 dark Sylvia.  
Descended on the opposite side,  
thro' thick wood & scrub to the  
gorge or valley, running between  
"Vickum's Cove" & the North Bay.  
This part of the valley presents  
a smooth level top, with long  
grass & rushes in places. -  
Saw recent impressions of the  
naked feet of the natives in  
the soft soil; directed towards  
North Bay, which I followed,  
and soon entered a thick

board, & guided by the winding  
of a water-course, emerged  
upon the stony beach of the Bay,  
not far from the Wigwam. -  
Stones on the beach, consisting of  
Granite & Greenstone. Walked  
round the Western extreme of  
the Bay, a rocky point, fringed  
with trees & underwood, in  
search of Eggs. A number of  
the Black-backed Gulls were  
flying overhead, I saw several  
pairs of Grey ducks, Steamers,  
Kelpies, & an Oyster-catcher  
or two. Passing the Wigwam  
on my return, I found two of  
the natives at home, they came  
out to meet me: one was the  
Young Man from whom I had  
received a Spear, on the first  
day, I landed after our arrival.  
I gave them each a button &  
Copper nail or two, in reply

1354.

to their ever ready expression  
of Gannet skinner. Soon after  
taking leave of them, & not much  
more than 100 yards from their  
big man, to the Eastward, I  
found a Kelp Goose's nest, with  
4 Eggs, formed of clay from  
her breast, & made in a tuft  
of long brown grass, just on the  
edge of the bank above the stones  
in the beach. As I was putting  
them in my haversack, the  
Natives observed me, & the  
Elder one came towards me,  
pointed to my haversack, &  
began Gannet skinnering -  
& going thro' the very significant  
motions of sucking Eggs: leaving  
no doubt, had I entertained  
any, that he was fully aware  
of the nature of my booty.  
But the Eggs, I thought too  
valuable for specimens,

1395  
to indulge Mr. Coffea's wish,  
in his wishes: I heard my  
gun at the goose, which was  
sitting in a rack in the water,  
some distance off. I fired  
& the bird fell winged in the  
water; I made signs to the  
Suzgians to launch his canoe  
which was lying on the beach,  
and pick it up, & I would  
give it to him. But he did  
not seem disposed to give  
himself so much trouble, being  
well aware, that he should  
get it without; by waiting till  
it came on shore. He strolled  
with me along the beach, singing  
& mimicking every thing I said,  
till I entered the wood, to  
cross over towards Mr. Foster,  
when I left him employed at  
breaking down some sticks.  
I saw 4 couple of Upland  
Geese on the boggy ground,  
swallowing

saw a Vulture. That a  
small black creeper with a  
grey pate, in a deciduous beech  
bush at the base of Mt. Foster  
which I had not met with before  
That a Quail on the side of  
Mt. Foster, as I crossed over  
& descended between the lakes  
on the opposite side. (at hand)

Wed. 2nd<sup>5</sup> Remarkably fine  
day, intense blue sky & a bright  
Sun. This morning at 8.30 -  
I landed in my last excursion  
in this Island. That 2 yellow  
breasted Fringilla going up  
"Observatory Valley" crossed over  
the "Saddle", descended the  
west valley - this underwood  
of Beech, rushes & grass - then  
skirted the ridge on the right  
thru tall, thick woods of beech,  
for some distance & emerged -  
again upon the valley, lower  
down, amongst long rushes

1397.  
and swampy ground: then thro'  
some underwood & thickets of beech,  
by a water-course, deep & rapid  
to the rocky point of Frichin's Bay.  
Searched the rocks for eggs, but  
did not find any. Shot 2 Kelp  
Geese, but only got one of them.  
July 2 or 3 pairs of Black and  
White Oyster-catchers, which from  
the clamorous manner in which  
they hovered around the rocks,  
appeared to be breeding; Shot 1, 2  
3 pair of Steamers were swimming  
along the shore. Shot a creper.  
Left the Bay at 2 P.M. by the  
south range of hills, over grass,  
scrub; and over the wooded rock,  
at the entrance of the Bay, -  
continuing my course along the  
base rocky ridge in search of  
quail. Blowing very strong. -  
crossed the "Saddle" at 5 P.M.  
cut 5 sticks in the valley. Shot a Thrush  
Saw 2 new arrived Natives by observation. & got  
4. 30 P.M. *Singalium cuc*  
*T. midius*

Thursday 3<sup>rd</sup> Fine day, Captain  
went in his gig to Seichun's Bay.  
The two native men with a woman  
left the cove last night about 10,  
in their canoe, round the South Head.  
Measured & weighed Birds, Eggs & —  
Bent sails, & took observatory dawn  
a report that we sail on Monday.

Friday 4<sup>th</sup> Day gloomy, between  
10 & 4 skinned 11 Birds on deck,  
two of them Kelp geese. —

Sat. 5<sup>th</sup> Calm, Cloudy day. —  
Skinned a Moorhen, & Stank Birds,  
Took a sketch of the Cove.  
This being Sunday & a day,  
the ship's company, stuck up  
a figure on the larboard side  
of the fore-castle, made out of  
the forked stem of a tree,  
rigged out in some old shrouds  
which they doubtless intended  
bringing aft in the Evening. but  
this was overruled & no glass of  
any after all such's labour.



399  
Sunday 6<sup>th</sup> - Fine warm, sunny  
day. Articles of War read &  
Divine Service - Land 4 Tugias  
on shore by the tide pole. The  
Captains landed, & distributed  
the old Observatory evening  
amongst them; bringing two of  
them on board with them,  
the same two things I saw  
last Evng. They walked about  
the decks, dancing & singing,  
and eating biscuits, seemingly  
quite happy. The Captain  
gave them two small saws,  
& some fish hooks: and I  
gave them a knife & some  
buttons. One of them gave me  
in exchange a fillet of bead,  
he wore round his head -  
One of them measured 5 feet 1 in  
& the other 4 ft. 10<sup>lines</sup> & were the  
best looking we have seen -  
They visited the Captain's Cabin & Deck room  
& Transit-house came off this Evng. Rain

Monday Nov. 7<sup>th</sup> The natives <sup>1400</sup>  
left last night. Unmolested  
Early this morn. - rose at 7  
and went on deck, just as we  
were getting under weigh. Stood  
out of the Cove with a fine  
fresh breeze, fair, & weather  
fine. As we crossed the Bay  
of St. Francis, I sketched  
the general outline of  
Hermit Island. At 9 am  
we shrouded the Horn, about  
a league distant. The rock  
is grayish, variegated with  
the olive green tints of the  
vegetation. A sail seen  
steering the same course as  
ourselves. At 11 am, I saw  
her from the deck, she  
proved to be a Brig, 2 or  
3 leagues ahead, we were  
gaining fast on her.

11401  
 I saw the last of the Hodon, at 4 P.M.  
 Change of weather in the Evening. —  
 Tues. 8<sup>th</sup> Fine, with fresh breezes, driving  
 ahead towards night. — with drizzling rain  
 Wed. 9<sup>th</sup> Fair cloud, overcast, cold drizzling  
 Thurs. 10<sup>th</sup> Calm, sunny day. Stawd lab  
 Prescribed for the Captain who was unwell  
 Friday 11<sup>th</sup> Fair & moderate breezes from S.W.  
 finished coaling. — Sounding most of  
 the day in Budswoods' Shoal. —  
 from 1.40 to 10 P.M. the soundings were  
 50 — 44 1/2 — 41 — 28 — 34 — 49 — 52  
 30 — 46 — 32 — (Tide 52) — 25 1/2  
 48 — 33 1/2 — 35 — 50 — 53 — 68 —  
 and at 10 P.M. in 80 Fathoms.  
 Bottom, shells, sand, small stones  
 & rock. Commenced loading  
 King's Voyage, left me to-day  
 by Capt. Ross. — Sat. 12<sup>th</sup> Fresh  
 breezes from S.W. fine, going 5 & 6  
 knots. — Passed Beacon — Arrived  
 Falkland & Hermit Island Birds. —  
 7 P.M. saw the land very plainly in S.W.  
 night fine. Saw a Shag — Birds  
 seen during the passage, were, — P. Siff  
 P. Capensis — S. Exulans V. Fulig. — Blackback  
 do — Black, & Blue Petrel, & White P. Siff  
 do — 14<sup>th</sup> P.M. at 5.5

# Hermit Island

1402

Lies about 10 miles to the south westward of Cape Horn, is of an irregular figure, being chiefly indented by bays & coves, on the side: its shores bold and steep, rising to peaks which attain an altitude of 1700<sup>+</sup> feet Sph. elev.

Its greatest length, is from East to West, - about 12 miles. Its Latitude, 56° S. & Longitude by ~~W.~~ Variation 23° East. The rise & fall of tide is at St. Martin's Cape about 8 feet. Its Southern extremity, Cape Spencer, forms next to Cape Horn, the Southern most point of America.

Its geological structure is Plutonic consisting of Greenstones & Granite, the former varying in appearance with the relative proportions of the hornblende & felspar, passing into Syenite. These rocks occur in very irregular

1403  
The granite, however, occupies  
the lowest position; breaking  
out at "Joachim's Cove", and  
forming the ridge extending  
between it and Cape Spencer,  
where it is capped by Sienitic  
greenstone; composing the crater-  
formed summit of that promontory.

The granite again appears,  
forming the low land,  
between "Magwell's knob,"  
and the "North Bay," where  
in places, large blocks of it  
are piled on the beach.  
All the high Peaks, all  
Kater, Foster, &c are  
composed entirely of various  
modifications of Sienitic  
greenstone; in which, small  
particles of pyrites, are  
occasionally found disseminated.  
Some masses of a pure  
mill white quartz occur near  
the North Bay.

Large blocks of granite,  
traversed in many instances  
by veins of greenstone, from  
3 inches to 3 feet in breadth,  
lie scattered in wild  
profusion, along the ridge  
terminated by Cape Spencer.

Near "South Head," is a  
close grained quartzose  
Cliff, traversed by a vertical  
greenstone dyke, two feet  
in breadth, and a felspathic  
vein.

The vegetation is scanty,  
considering the bleak and  
stormy climate: exposed  
to the violent squalls, called  
"Willewaws," which sweep  
over the hills from the Westward,  
in tremendous gusts, but lasting  
only a few seconds. From  
the 20<sup>th</sup> of Sept. to the 7<sup>th</sup> of  
November, the period we

passed in St. Martin's Cove.  
 The weather was generally  
 wet; snow or rain, the  
 prevailing winds, from the  
 N.W. & S.W. The thermometer  
 during this time, ranged  
 from 30° to 56°, and the  
 Mean temperature taken from  
 the daily maximums & minimums  
 June 1412° Fahr. North E  
 Winds generally brought thick  
 weather & drizzling rain.  
 When a fine day occurred,  
 it was accompanied by an  
 Atmospheric, clearness &  
 elasticity, which rendered  
 the weather delightful, as  
 the sun shone brightly, in  
 a sky of the deepest blue.  
 The sides of the hills are  
 clothed to within about 400  
 feet of their summits,  
 with dense woods of the

Evergreen Beech, (*Fagus*  
*Antarctica*.) frequently attains  
 a height of near 200 feet; it  
 is frequently found with a  
 parasite (*Missidendron*)  
 naturally engrafted on it,  
 of which I noticed two species.  
 At Tampi, also, sometimes found  
 a globular shaped excrescence,  
 of a hard woody nature, with  
 a wrinkled reticulated surface  
 encircling one of the branches.  
 The usual size of the trunks  
 was about one foot in diameter  
 but trees were found upward  
 of 10 feet in circumference.

The other Beech (*Fagus*-  
*Occidentalis*), was leafless, at  
 the time of our arrival;  
 and appeared amongst the  
 bright leaved evergreen and  
 like large patches of brown,  
 above the Observatory & on

(\* or *Fagus betuloides*.)



1407  
The sides of the hills &  
upper portions of the valleys  
giving a pleasing tint to  
the landscape. It attains  
as large a size as the other  
kind; the stem is dark  
brown, mottled like the hazel.  
When we left, its bright green  
leaves had unfolded themselves,  
giving a uniform tint to  
the woods. The Winter's  
Bark, (*Winter's Aromatic*)  
grows amongst the beeches,  
like a Laurel, but very  
erect; the ordinary height  
being from 6 or 7 to 12 feet;  
but occasionally is seen as  
a good sized tree, surpassing  
the beeches in magnitude.  
The shrubs forming the underwood  
consisted of the, - Holly-leaved  
Barberry, (*berberis ilicifolia*),  
which at the time of our

visit, was covered with clusters of bright orange yellow flowers; the wood itself being a deep yellow tint, and the bark encrusted over with lichens: it is a crooked, crawling bush, as prickly as the bramble, to come in contact with. One or two other species occur, bearing red berries. The "Lussac" grows in large tufts on the North shore, & was in blossom; the Colony (*Asium Australis*) was found growing in abundance in the vicinity of every Wigwag, yet the natives did not appear to eat it; the Scumy grass (*Cochlearia* - ) was met with along the water courses. - The "Fascium" of the Falkland, was also met with here, - *Verbena parvifolia*, and *Verbena ripida*.

The Southern & Western aspect  
of the hills, where they are exposed  
to the effects of the "Williwaws",  
are mostly barren. The bottoms  
of the Vallies, are for the most  
part covered with a tangled  
underwood of dwarfish birch  
both evergreen & deciduous. & in  
some places with long grass &  
rushes. On the low tracts of  
boggy ground, the surface is  
studded over with tufts of a  
very vivid green plant, forming  
disks of various sizes. Mosses  
& Lichens flourish in the greatest  
luxuriance in the woods; perfectly  
encasing the rotten fallen trees,  
and in many places forming the  
most principal arches, richly  
embossed with them: one or two  
pretty Ferns are met with,  
and a small creeping plant,  
bearing a red berry. —  
(\* *Bonasia* and *Chamitis*.)

Birds - are more numerous  
in species than might have  
been anticipated: although  
the individuals of each, are very  
few in number. There are 2  
species of Hawks, - a *Polyborus*  
an Owl, - the turkey buzzard,  
a Carrion Vulture; A Thrush  
3 species of *Fringilla*, - 3 of  
*Sialia*, - 2 Cuckoos, a *Columba*  
A Woodcock; - 2 kinds of  
Oyster-catchers; a *Tringa*; - a  
Dottrel; - *Anas Leucoptera*;  
*Anas Antarctica*, a Grey Duck,  
a Seal, Whag, Skuas, Moorhen,  
Bittern; - Black-backed Gull  
a Penguin, the Gigantic Petrel  
a Swallow, and an "Eagle".  
A remaining Petrel, was also  
not with in the holes in the cliff.  
amounting in all to 34 species.  
Of Mammalia, only a mouse,

and the Prays, were occasionally  
frequented by an Otter or Seal  
or two. Of shell fish, the  
Species were limited; Limpets  
and muscles, however, were  
abundant on the rocks. -  
Amongst the Insects, a very  
pretty green beetle was met  
with amongst the short grass  
& moss. The Anas Antartica  
or Kelp goose, the Quail,  
and Woodcock, had begun  
laying their Eggs previous to  
our departure. - The Birds,  
from their extreme shyness,  
& wariness are evidently much  
harassed by the Natives, and  
doubtless their numbers kept  
down by them. We met with  
about 18 species altogether  
on the Island, they appeared  
to be divided into 3 Families.

5 Falklands.

1412.

Sunday Nov. 13<sup>th</sup> Beating up  
Berkeley Sound, against a  
strong Westerly breeze. At 9.30  
am a Schooner, spoke the Tenny,  
running across sound, & reported  
there was a man of war in the  
harbor. (Misunderstood, should  
have been, had been;) Several  
Shags as usual flew off the  
land to us, and a Skua full  
of Divisions or Divine Service.  
Saw a Merchant Brig at anchor  
off Port Louis, and two boats  
standing out under sail.

At 3.30 our dinghy, with  
the two Lieut. we had left  
behind; came on board of us,  
with dispatches, Letters, News-  
papers & parcels; Snipes, Geese,  
& Pinguin Eggs. Learned from  
them, that Mr. Musdo, and  
Capt. Gardiner, & his family,  
had left a fortnight ago in  
a Schooner for Rio, on

their way to England. and that  
 the Philomel, 16 guns, had  
 arrived & sailed again on  
 for tonight since, round the Island  
 5.50 P.M. We anchored in our  
 old place, rather nearer in  
 shore, in 3-1/2 Fath. The two  
 Scurbs. joined with us. —

Monday 14<sup>th</sup> Moved this  
 morning. This was a sunny day

This forenoon, the Barque  
 Governor Halkott, whaler, and  
 having sprung a leak, on her  
 way from New South Wales  
 to England. Having eight  
 passengers on board: & among  
 them an old acquaintance &  
 better officer. on his return  
 from Hobart Town, where  
 he had taken out the Somerset  
 Convict-ship, as superintendent  
 He came on board in our  
 boarding boat: and accompanied  
 us in a rain-gale in shore,  
 11 guns.

to Salvador Bay. Shot <sup>1414</sup> 3 1/2  
Couple of snipe, & a Dotters.  
Called on board the Bay, Hebe,  
and purchased a box of percussion  
Caps. Gibson dined in the Sunroom.

Tuesday, 15<sup>th</sup> Gibson breakfasted  
with me; after which we called  
on board the Lenoir; & at the  
Observatory; and then made an  
Excursion round the head of the  
Sound, to "Green bank," & the "Creek."  
Shot an Upland Goose & Gander  
at the "Lake," - 2 Snipe; Another  
Upland Goose, a Rabbit & Brent  
Goose at the Green Bank -  
At the Creek point, a Steamer  
rose from the long Grass.  
Grass, discovering her nest,  
containing 7 Eggs, laid in a  
quantity of Charcoal, concealed  
in the tuft of grass. An  
immense Squadron of  
Steamers were swimming under  
the bank. On our Return  
I found another Steamer



28/15.  
nest, with 4 Eggs, which had  
been deserted. Saw several  
Brent Gulland Gulls on the Lake  
returned on board at 5.30 P.M.  
Gibson dined with me. —  
One Gannet, who had been  
away in a boat to the North  
point of the entrance of the  
Sound for Penguins Eggs; —  
returned with between 15 & 20,000  
and several of the Birds. —

Friday day: —

Wed. 16<sup>th</sup> Glancing overcast,  
cleared up, about noon.

I landed at 10.30 am, I walked  
round of fishermen's creeks —  
found a Steamer's nest, here  
with 7 Eggs, in the center of  
a "Lacine" bush. Caught the  
old bird on her Eggs; but find  
that the Eggs had young ones  
in them far advanced, I left  
her with them. Saw several  
Shells, Terns, & two young.

Steamers, swimming with their <sup>parents</sup>  
 It being low water, I walked  
 across to the 2<sup>nd</sup> Island, off  
 the Peat ponds. I struck off  
 up a small ravine, and  
 returned by the valley inland  
 of observatory; heard the Rong  
 Snipes exchanging their call  
 notes. Shot 5 couples, and  
 a pretty little Anthus, soaring  
 high in the wing, like an English  
 Sky-lark. Saw a Seal & many  
 Buttered scattered over the hills;  
 found the ground, much  
 blackened in places, by the  
 burning of the grass, of late.  
 Returned on board at 5 P.M.

Thursday 17<sup>th</sup> Gloomy, overcast  
 & hazy. Gibson called on  
 board & brought me the 2<sup>nd</sup>  
 number of the Lasmannian  
 Journal to read. - Our people  
 employed on board the Bouquet,  
 clearing out her hold to repair  
 her leak: and in the afternoon

1417.  
The shunts we brought from  
Hermit Island, round the  
Churchyard. In the Evng. I  
killed 3 Pinguins, with diluted  
Hydrocyanic Acid. 3 destroyed  
a bird in 1 min. & 50 sec. 3<sup>rd</sup> had  
another in convulsions with ster-  
breathing. Sent the Captain  
5 couple of tripe.

Friday 18<sup>th</sup> Fine day with strong  
breezes. Skinned a Brant Goose  
& an Antelope. Gibson brought  
me some maddening & a box of  
Caps, & dined with me. The  
Master of the Hebe, also dined  
in the parlor.

Sat. 19<sup>th</sup> Fine day, boat sent  
down Sound for eggs.

Sunday 20<sup>th</sup> Fine day, Divine  
Service. Gibson & a fellow  
passenger came on board to Church  
& at 5 P.M. He & myself, dined  
on board the Sever, with the  
2<sup>nd</sup> Lieut. & her.

Monday 21<sup>st</sup> Called along side  
 the Barque, & on board the Brig  
 for a new shot Belt. Landed  
 at the Government Creek. Met  
 Gibson & the Master of the Sevier,  
 leaving the observatory, accompan-  
 ying them on board Sevier, and after  
 lunch, we landed on a fishing  
 & shooting excursion in the "Landy"  
 Creek. The Surgeon & Purser of  
 Sevier, with myself went with  
 our guns to Mernie Bay;  
 leaving the rest of our party  
 fishing in the creek, but they  
 were unsuccessful. I found  
 a Steamer's nest with 6 eggs  
 & a young one, just hatched, &  
 the others I took from their  
 shells, in the hope that the  
 male bird, who was swimming  
 in the creek close by, at the time  
 might be induced to nurture  
 them, I having inadvertently  
 shot the female as she rose.  
 I took the first young one away with  
 me.

1419  
Shot 4 Loons; 1 Black  
headed gull; and saw 3 or 4  
Rabbits among the sand dunes  
at Marine Bay; & 2 white breasted  
geese, in the lake, but far too  
near to be approached within that  
I saw some upland geese.

Returned on board Loner  
at 7.30 P.M. & dined in parlour.  
Tuesday 22<sup>nd</sup> Fine day -  
10 a.m. called alongside the  
Baie for Gibson; & Surgeon  
of Loner, landed at the same  
time, & accompanied us over  
to Salader Bay. He took  
one gull for Snipe, & we  
followed another, with the  
intention of meeting at the  
Rabbit, sand dunes: but  
the place of rendezvous, being  
been misunderstood, we  
missed each other, & did <sup>not</sup>  
meet again till we reached  
the landing place on our  
return at 6 P.M. we having  
but arrived only a few minutes before

1420.

We crossed over the hill to  
the point at the entrance to  
the "South Arm". I found  
a steamer's nest, here, in a  
large bush of the "Biddie-dee"  
containing 7 eggs. we caught  
the bird, but the eggs being  
too far advanced in incubation  
I placed her on them, again  
& left them. The nest was  
within gun-shot of the beach.  
Immediately below the cliff,  
just above high water mark,  
I found the first eggs of the  
Black Oyster-Catcher, 2 in  
number, whitish ground, &  
speckled over with blackish  
brown, lying on the bare ground.  
The pair of old birds seemed  
much anxious about them  
crouching along the ground,  
with outspread wings,  
accompanied by cries of lamentation  
and would not leave the spot.

1421  
we pulled up the "South  
Cove" about half way along  
the beach: and I picked  
up 2 more Black-Oyster Catcher  
Eggs; also of Black & White  
Oyster Catcher's, 2 Eggs, lying  
on the dry sea weed at high  
water mark. Also 2 Terns  
Eggs, laid in the same way.

The "Pied" Oyster Catcher Eggs  
are smaller with larger blotches,  
& on an olive ground. —

I found a Shearwater with 5  
Eggs, and two Kelpers, one with  
5 of the other with 4 Eggs. —

I found 2 Eggs of the Dotterel  
pretty blotched with black &  
brown, on a greenish ground.

They were laid in a slight  
bare depression in the ground,  
by the side of a fern plant.

The old bird discovered  
them by rising from the nest.

Gibson set his foot in a  
Snipe's nest with 2 Eggs,

in the long narrow grass, going  
 out, & broke me; it was a desert  
 nest. Shot 3 couple of Snipe,  
 a Rabbit, a Keef Goose,  
 2 Grey ducks (at a shot), &  
 a Tern. Gibson & Robertson  
 dined on board with me. -  
 The Merchant from the Shore  
 was also dining with the Purser  
 & a party in the Cabin. -  
 The Philonel arrived this  
 morning at 9. & Commdr. came on board  
 Wed. 23<sup>rd</sup> - Fine day, landed  
 at 10 am & found 2 (Belted)  
 Eggs, amongst the burnt grass  
 soon after landing, crossed  
 over from the head of the Sound  
 to the "South Arm", reaching  
 it, about the center, & coasted  
 it to the top, in search of Eggs.  
 It ends in a low undulating  
 flat. Found a large Hawk's  
 nest, with one adult egg  
 on a projecting ledge of the  
 Cliff, built of sticks about



142  
two feet deep, with a flat  
surface at the top. A few  
yards off, was another nest  
built in the same way, but  
empty. Shot the first old  
birds, (Ash backed Hawk.)  
also 2 Rabbits, a Scurry,  
and 3 couple of Snipe —  
Found 7 young steamers in  
their nest, just hatched.

Saw many Rabbits & Squirrels  
in the valleys. Sat on  
board at 7 P.M. Found the  
Master & Midshipman of the  
Philomel dining in the Sun room.  
A party dining with the Comm-  
of Philomel.

Thursday 24<sup>th</sup> Fine day

Skinned 8 birds on deck.

Dined at 3, "Steam day" beginning  
at 5 P.M. Friday 25<sup>th</sup>

Stormy, Showery day Skinned  
4 birds, & finished others. Dinner  
dined with wife. Sat. 26<sup>th</sup> Cloudy,  
with strong breeze. Young Steamers died  
last night, think it is presented. Eggs. —

1424

Sunday 27<sup>th</sup> Fine & serene,  
blowing very hard all day.  
no boats down. - Moderated  
in the Evng. night fine.  
last night, Captain's party dined  
with Captain of Terner.

Monday 28<sup>th</sup> Fine day, employed  
writing out a zoological Dictionary,  
Case, & letters.

Tuesday 29<sup>th</sup> Invalidated at 10  
A.M. We of our quarter Master,  
Captain sat on the Scurvy. -  
landed with Capt. & Surgeon of  
Terner. Called at Whittington's  
store, for the first time. Met  
Gibson & several others there.  
Saw the "Spur Billed Plover"  
which had lately been shot here  
and the Mall Duck.

Gibson & myself went aboard  
to lunch & landed at 2:30 -  
went out up "Jauchin's" valley  
& I shot a *Polyborus*, an *Anthus*  
& 3 Snipe. found 2 nests of  
the *Anthus*, with 3 eggs in each.

1425  
fine windy day. Returned  
on board at 5.30. and at 6 P.M.  
dined with the Senior. The  
Com. of Philonot & a party  
dined in an gun-room.

Returned from Senior at 11.30.  
Whittington's Black brig, Mary Ann  
came up to the Anchorage to-day.  
Wed. 30<sup>th</sup> - gloomy day, with  
drizzling rain: strong breezes  
up the Sound delayed the  
sailing of the Barque, Gibbon  
breakfasted & dined with me.  
left at 9 P.M.

Thurs day Dec. 1<sup>st</sup> J.M.  
Silvers, the Master of the  
Barque came on board for  
our dispatches, & breakfasted  
in the gun-room. & at 9.  
30 Am. went down the Sound,  
with a fine fair wind.  
Skinned a Polyborus & 2  
Heron. preserved 3 nests of  
small eggs. Weather shabby &  
gloomy.

Friday 2<sup>nd</sup> Wet & gloomy, Philon  
sailed early this morning. Taking the  
Governor to "Port William."

Sat. 3<sup>rd</sup> Showery & gloomy.  
Stewed away Eggs &c.

Sunday 4<sup>th</sup> Divine Service.  
Cloudy, showery day, with hail,  
dew, & fresh breezes.

Monday 5<sup>th</sup> At 9.15 am -  
landed, & crossed over the  
North range of hills, to the West  
of the "Round backed hill," beyond  
which the boggy, undulating  
lowland extends to the South  
Coast, about 12 miles distant,  
from the Sound. I turned  
to the Westward, when within  
about 2 or 3 miles of the beach  
by a chain of peat ponds,  
four or five in number,  
and followed the valley  
to, Salvador Bay. Saw  
several pairs of upland  
geese on these ponds, but

142  
but could not discover their  
nests, if they had any here.

Found a Partridge's nest with 3 eggs.  
Shot 2 Seal flying over a  
viculet, and a Vulture.

Reached the Bay, above the  
"old hut," which I passed  
at 3.40 P.M. Shot a

black backed Gull, which  
fell at a great distance.

Cold, blowing, squally weather,  
with showers of hail, snow,  
& sleet. Returned on board

with Lewis fishing party,  
from the top of the Sound,  
at 8 P.M. Found the

Secretary, & the Master of  
the Hebe, dining on board.

Tuesday 6<sup>th</sup> 11.30 am  
Landed in the Dingy on the

opposite side of the Sound,  
& walked round, by Green bank  
& Lagoon, & Head of the Sound.

Came on board at 5 P.M. (Antler's <sup>spine</sup>  
Quaint stormy day, with fresh breeze.)

1428.

Wednesday. 7<sup>th</sup> Cold, rain,  
comfortable day, with gloomy thick  
weather & drizzling rain. Landed  
at 9 am. Crossed from head  
of Sound, over the hills, to the  
"South Arm". Met the Parson  
of Lenoir, with men & dogs,  
killing rabbits in a large "facie"  
cove, for a sea stack.

I found 2 Black Oyster Catcher  
nests, sheltered by a small stone  
with one egg in each. A gull  
(black backed,) with 2 eggs in  
a nest made of sea weed  
just above high water mark,  
under the cliff. Found a  
Kestrel in a tuft of grass on  
the lower margin of the bank  
with 5 eggs, incubated, kept  
them. Shot a Rabbit, and  
8 couple of snipe. Several  
snipe kept soaring to a great  
height for a considerable length  
of time: going thro' their

1424  
evolutions, starting downward  
with a whirring sound,  
followed in the succeeding  
ascent, by a shrill whistle  
or Cackle. I shot one out  
of a pair, in their evolution  
Saw a Brent Goose. —  
Found a nest of young Larks  
Saw after landing this morn.  
Found 2 young black &  
white Oyster Catchers by the  
"South Arm." On reaching  
the head of the Sound, found  
the Loren's two boats just  
about showing off. Took a  
passage in their fishing boat,  
alongside the Debus, got on  
board, between 7 & 8 P.M.

Thursday 8<sup>th</sup> - Fine day.  
Weighed Eggs, Birds, &c. —  
Friday 9<sup>th</sup> Skinned Birds &c.  
Sund day, finished read. King's Voyage  
Sat. 10<sup>th</sup> Slaught. — Preserved Eggs.  
Sunday 11<sup>th</sup> Divine service. — Floung  
Surgeon of Secor, dined with me.

Monday 12<sup>th</sup> Brought Sails - Cold  
raw, drizzling, rainy day. Thro' the  
along valleys to the Northward of  
Salvador. - Shot 3/4 couple of  
snipe, I found 2 young Dottrel.  
Returned on board at 5 P.M. - found  
the "storehouse keeper" dining on  
board. (Seap)

Tuesday 13<sup>th</sup> - Landed at 10 am -  
found 2 Dottrel's eggs, on the way  
to Salvador, in a depression by the  
side of a tuft of "Doodle-doo"; shot the  
old bird, a male, which was  
sitting on the eggs. shot another male  
a short distance off, thinking it  
the female. Near the creek at  
Salvador, shot an upland grouse,  
out of 6 or 7. Left it in a Rabbit's  
burrow till my return. Saw  
many Rabbits, in one place near  
the beach, several very pretty little  
black, & black & white ones: followed  
the road over the hills to the hut,  
from which it runs nearly parallel



1431  
with the beach, at a short distance  
to a bay; forming a fine curved  
bench of sand. Here, several  
pairs of Oyster Catchers, of both  
kinds, Tern & gulls, were hovering  
about. I found 2 eggs of the  
Tern on the sea weed, in one place,  
and one in another. also 2  
eggs in a nest of the Black Oyster Catcher  
and 2 of the Black & White do -  
I found a very young small Plover,  
here, covered only with down, but  
ran very fast; I put him in my  
basket, from which he managed  
to effect his escape. The affection  
& anxiety manifested by the  
parents, <sup>was beyond</sup> anything I had  
before witnessed, one fluttering close  
in front of me, flapping its  
pinions & throwing itself on its  
side as if wounded; and using  
every effort to attract my attention  
from the young to itself. Saw  
an upland Gull on the border  
of the small pond, here,

and I concluded that his consent was out far off, sitting. but I hunted the grass & bushes down vain, till all at once, I saw her on the beach, with two young ones, I immediately gave chase to them, the old bird allowed me to closely approach, without taking wing. & the young ones separated, one I caught on the beach, the other escaped above the cliff amongst the small bushes. I walked to another sandy bay, forming a long low curve in the coast, bounded by "Saccini", inland thro' which ran a water-course.

3 miles from the hut; here I began to retrace my steps. —

Shot two grey ducks at a shot. Fine windy day: fell in with Mr. Dean, returning with a couple of geese, thrown across his horse's back, a few good nuts, & some salt, &c.

Returned at 4.20 — on board at 7.20 P.M. near Pt. 3 miles further on he had found a pair of eggs. —

Wednesday 14<sup>th</sup> B. Rainy day, can't  
not get you shoes.

Thursday 15<sup>th</sup> B. Fine day, skinned  
5 birds: - the two Scauts. & mate  
of Lewis dined in the Sun-room.

Friday 16<sup>th</sup> B. Cloudy but day, with  
fresh breezes. - Brig Hebe, sailed  
early this morn. for Valparaiso  
sent a letter in the bag, by her.

Ship unmoored this morn.  
Presented some eggs. - A  
wild colt brought on board  
yesterday, and two horses shot  
by a thoughtless party from  
the ship. I tasted some horse  
flesh steaks, cooked on board.  
I have certainly eaten worse  
beef before. The master of  
the "Mary-Anne" dined in the  
Sun-room; & his owner  
came on board in the day.  
His schooner arrived yesterday  
from Patagonia with a cargo of 400

Saturday Dec: 17<sup>th</sup> 8.30 am sailed.

# Falkland Islands.

1434

The *Milouines*, are said to have been first discovered by Amerigo Vesputius in the year 1502.

In 1700, Beauchêne, anchored off them, & called them Sebald's Isles: a small Island, lying to the southward of them, is now called after him.

In 1764, Bougainville, formed a settlement at Port Louis, on the north side of Berkeley Sound; East Falkland, on the side of a creek, nearly a mile in circumference, but having only between one & two fathoms water. The Colony, consisted of 27, & amongst them were five women & three children.

In 1767, the Spaniards took possession of them. In 1766, The English formed a settlement at Port Egmont, in West Falkland:

1435  
but were disappointed by the  
Spaniards, who remained  
at Port Louis 11 years.

From that time the Islands  
remained unoccupied, till  
1825, when Don Louis Vernet,  
a German, resident in South  
America, purchased them  
of the Buenos Ayrean Govern-  
ment with his wife, a Spanish  
Lady, & 100 colonists, settled  
at Port Louis. In 1832,  
England asserted her claim  
to them, & Her Majesty's Ship  
Sage & Chic, took possession  
of them, hoisting the English  
Flag both at Port Louis, &  
Port Lysnant. The possession  
had been disputed by the  
United States, & Buenos Ayre  
a Governor of the latter, was  
murdered by his own people.  
The Challenger arrived in 1833,  
& found Brisbane this party <sup>also</sup> murdered

The *Tyne* lost a Lieutenant,  
 and boat's crews at Port Louis  
 in charge of the Islands: &  
 until the appointment of the  
 present Governor, Mr. Moody,  
 the Lieutenant commanding  
 the surveying Ketch here,  
 held charge. Mr. Moody  
 is a Lieut. of Engineers, & has  
 a party of 12 Sappers & Miners  
 with him: who with a few  
 Ranchos, and a merchant &  
 his people, constitute the  
 little Colony. They received  
 their name of Falklands,  
 from Strong, who visited them  
 in the 16th Century; a short  
 time after their second  
 discovery by Sir John Hawkins,  
 after whom, & in compliment  
 to Queen Elizabeth, they  
 were called "Hawkins's Maiden Land."  
 Vesputius, is reported to have seen the land, <sup>and</sup>  
 without giving any name to it.

1437  
Geology. — Very simple, the  
only rocks met with, are clay,  
shale, grey wacke, passing into  
coarse sandstone, & Quartz.  
The highest ridges, intersecting  
the Island, are composed entirely  
of Quartz, of a coarse kind,  
which on the summits of some  
hills flanking the head of  
Sabrador Bay; is veined by a  
whiter & much more crystalline  
kind. On the slopes of some  
of the hills, are fragments of  
quartz, extending in lines, which  
have been, aptly enough, termed  
"Streams of stones;" underneath  
which, the sound of running  
water is heard. On the range  
of hills, south of Berkeley Sound  
is a fine specimen of one of the  
"Streams," extending down the  
valley at the foot of "Mt. Verne"  
The Quartz about "Port William"  
is much twisted in structure.

The low tracts of land extending from the base of the hills to the sea: consists of clay-slate, greywacke, & sandstone; dipping at various angles, but mostly at about 45° intermixed without any apparent order in superposition or arrangement. The passage of the sandstone into the quartz is, however, very apparent.

At the base of the cliffs, <sup>8 1/2' high. dip 25° west.</sup> near the water's edge, both at the head of the Sound, and at one point on the south side of Salvador Bay, <sup>cliff 12' high. dip 25° west.</sup> I found Fossil shells, allied to Spirifer, particularly an Orthis, thickly embedded in the rock with numerous impressions of remains of encrinural stems & vertebrae, or orthoceras. Some pretty semi-transparent pebbles of Quartz are found in the West Falkland.

The hills in the vicinity of Berkeley Sound, rise to about from 6 or 700 to 1000 feet.



11439

Zoology. — Of *Macromalia*,  
the only land animal met  
with is a large Fox; but it is  
scarcely ever seen in the vicinity  
of Berkeley Sound. The  
Seal is met with on the outlying  
rocks; and occasionally comes  
up the Sound. The Cattle  
Horses, & Rabbits, introduced  
by the French, in 1764, and  
now in a wild state, are  
plentiful; the Rabbits in  
particular, swarm in some  
of the "Fascine" Ravines, about  
St. Salvador Bay. The  
number of Head of Cattle, was  
a few years ago, estimated,  
at 20,000 & Horses at 3,000;  
besides Pigs. Mice are  
also very numerous about the  
country. A troop of Horses,  
prey on the range of hills,  
south of the Sound, and the herds  
of Cattle, were met with 10 or 12 miles up  
St. Salvador Bay.

Birds. — There are about 150  
 Species. — Raptorial six, a  
 Vulture, 2 Hawks, 2 Caracaras,  
 & an Owl — Cettiidae, 2. —  
 Sylviidae, 2. — Anthus, 1. —  
 Merulidae, 1. — Sturnidae, 1. —  
 Fringilla, 1. — Gallatores, —  
 1 Heeron, — 1 Limosa, — 1 Tringa  
 1 Snipe, — 3 Charadrius. —  
 2 Hemstapus; (H. Leucopus, &  
 H. Palliatus.) 1 Chionis; —  
 Scatatores. — Oxygnus 2. —  
 (C. Anatoides, & A. nigricollis)  
 Anser. — 3, (A. leucoptera,  
 A. Antarctica, & a Barents form)  
 Anas. 7. (2 Ducks, 2 Widgeon  
 2 Teal, & a Steamer, A. brachyptera)  
 Podiceps 2. — Phalarocorax  
 2. — Laridae, 5. (Larus  
 Marinus, L. Catartetes, —  
 L. Hematorhynchus, & 2 Tern)  
 Procellaria 2. (P. gigantea &  
 Apterodytes 3. —

The Birds, at the Falklands, are remarkable for their tameness generally, but more particularly the Carracaras, which I have frequently knocked over with a Stone, as it fearlessly waddled only a pace or two in front of me and so voracious is it, that I have seen it commence its cannibal meal, on one of its own species, which I had shot; & whilst its victim was still struggling in the agonies of death. Often when I have been returning from a day's shooting, with birds in my pocket; this quackward, would follow me for a mile or more, hovering round me, and sailing over my head, so close, as nearly to brush my cap off, with its wings. They are very numerous, particularly during the winter season, and may frequently be seen watching at the entrance of the Rabbit burrows, for their prey.

The Snipe, would appear to migrate; for on our first arrival in the month of April, they were plentiful & generally found on the sloping ridges between the ravines; amongst the short yellow grass; where the soil was sufficiently soft for their beaks, without being too moist.

In June they began to disappear, and scarcely a Snipe was to be seen till the middle of August, when they returned in great numbers and commenced laying at the beginning of Sept. and in Nov. & Dec. the Young Snipe were strong on the wing, & met with ~~in~~ the boggy vallies: affording much sport, 20 Couple might be shot in a day.

After our return from Hermit Island; in Nov. many of the Birds had done laying.

I, however, found Eggs of the following Birds — viz —

1. Steamers; nest of down usually in a tuft of long grass, "Fascine," or "Diddle-dee" bush, a few yards from the beach, on the cliffs or banks. Eggs generally 7 in number of a yellowish white color. 2. The "Kelp," or Antarctic Goose, makes a similar nest in the grass usually nearer the water, at the lower edge of the bank, usually lays about the same number of Eggs of a white color. — 3.

The Oyster catchers, lay 2 Eggs, on the bare shingle or weathered tuft of seaweed; just above high water mark. The black Oyster catcher's Eggs, are blotched <sup>white</sup> with blackish brown, on an olive ground. 4. The other kind, spotted with black, on a whitish ground.

5. The Tern lays its Eggs in a similar situation, 2 in number something like the Black Oyster catcher's but smaller. —

The Dotterel or small Plover,  
 is universally spread over the  
 hills at this season, & lays  
 2 Eggs, of greenish color blotched  
 with blackish brown; in a  
 depression on the bare ground,  
 generally by the side of a tuft of  
 "Middle-lee" or the same plant.

The upland Goose and Grey  
 Duck, had nearly finished  
 laying, and were so scarce,  
 that I did not find one of  
 either; they each of them lay  
 5 or 6 Eggs. The Shags, & Penguins  
 lay their Eggs on the outlying  
 rocks, in Nov. & December.

The Gulls also begin laying  
 in Dec<sup>r</sup>. I found one nest  
 of the Black-backed gull,  
 made of sea-weed, just above  
 high water mark, containing 2  
 Eggs, blotched with brown on an  
 olive ground.

I also found the Titlark's nest,  
 in the long grass, always with  
 3 brownish speckled eggs, in a  
 nest made of withered grass.  
 Of Fish. - I only saw 3  
 kinds, allied to Mullet &  
 Smelt. The largest caught, of  
 the former, measured 3 feet  
 in length, and weighed about  
 12 lbs. This fish is tolerably  
 abundant in the summer  
 season; coming in about  
 November. 7 or 800 have  
 been caught with the seine  
 in a day.

Shells - These consist  
 chiefly of Limpets, muscles,  
 and a shell allied to  
 Buccinum; with some Hexa  
 bivalves, scattered along the  
 beach, resembling an Astarte.

The vegetable Kingdom, is chiefly confined to small herbaceous plants, grasses, mosses & Lichens. The only bush in the Island, is one of the "Compositae," called here the *Fuscine*, it somewhat resembles a Rosemary bush, in general appearance, & is about 3 or 4 feet in height, in the bottoms of the Ravines, & bears a white flower.

The other most universally distributed shrub, is the "Diddle-dee", as it is called by the Colonists: a heath-like looking plant, growing in large spreading tufts, & bearing a red-berry; the size of the Cranberry; on which the upland Geese, feed almost exclusively in April and May, & they will



1447  
The "Sunny Plant," grows a  
peculiar character, to the  
landscape, thickly scattered over  
the low hills, as it is; in  
beautiful bright green, hemis-  
pherical hillocks, of every  
size, from that of a mushroom  
till it attains a diameter  
of 4 to 6 feet & upwards.

The "Lussac" is very abundant  
in some of the Islands, several  
betting the Sea: The cattle  
are very fond of it; it appears  
to be highly nutritious. Celery  
& seaweed grass are found  
along the sides of the cliffs.  
In November several pretty  
little white, & yellow flowers  
were in blossom, amongst them  
a pretty little white cowslip.  
The "Sea" plant creeps along the  
ground, bearing a white seed berry

1448

The General aspect of the County  
is dreary, naked, & unpropitious  
in the extreme: a monotonous  
undulating moorland, boggy  
& peaty, with swamps & rivulets,  
or tracts covered with withered  
looking yellowish brown grass.  
Relieved only by the central  
ranges of grey Quartz, &  
the valleys & ravines, studded  
with the green "Fascine bushes."  
The Island is everywhere  
intersected by bays & creeks, which  
run deep up: & these are  
embellished by the Steamer duck  
which congregate in large  
Squadrons, and splash along  
the surface of the water, by  
means of their webbed feet, &  
short wings; (for they can move)  
faster than the fastest ship,  
leaving a spray & foam in their wake  
like the boat from which they take their

B. M. Cornish A. M.



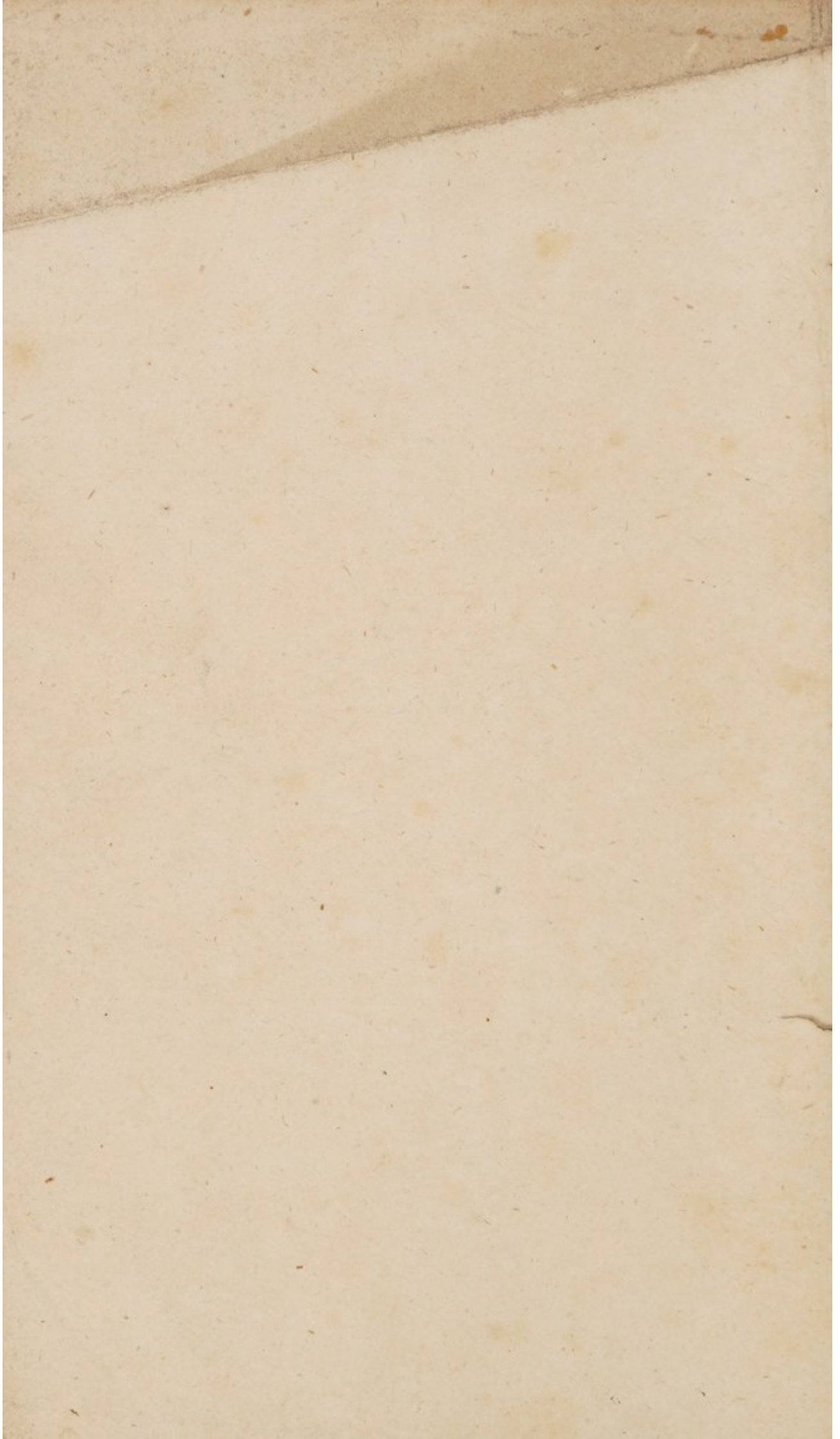


Trough Journal  
Wm. S. Preble

1842 - 43

No. 14

Sam. Cornick PA.



Rough Journal, 1419,  
Voyage to the South,  
for the third time.

Saturday Dec. 17<sup>th</sup> 1842 - 11.30 am  
bore short, and at 6.30 weighed  
from East Falkland Island;  
fired 3 guns in answer to a  
salute of the same number from  
the shore: fired by the Master  
of the "Mary Anne" (Merchant  
Ship, in the employ of a<sup>\*</sup> Merchant  
at Port Louis. When an  
accident happening to him in  
firing the 3<sup>rd</sup> gun, he came  
off in his boat to the ship,  
and we consequently have to  
him, which detained us until  
8.30 when we made all sail  
under studding sails, before a  
fine breeze from the westward  
and cleared Berkeley Sound  
about 10 am. The weather  
proved remarkably fine for the  
commencement of our Voyage  
being the warmest & finest  
<sup>\*</sup> white st.



1450  
day, with a bright sun, that  
we had here of late. Volumes  
of smoke were curling along  
the sides of the hills, to the  
East of Uranic Bay, arising  
from the burning of the grass.  
In the afternoon we lost sight  
of the land, steering a S.E. Course.  
Our deck presented the appearance  
of a farm yard: Aboard the  
quarter deck, was a wild cat,  
a goose, and 2 turkeys in the  
quarter deck boat; in the  
waist on the larboard side  
was 3 calves; and in the boat  
amidships, were stowed 5  
sheep, the same number of  
pigs (wild ones) and a litter  
of young ones: with a  
sea stock of Lussac as food  
for them. On each quarter  
appeared a festoon of  
dead Rabbits & birds; —  
Geece, Seal, Snipe, Sandpiper  
with a quarter of beef & <sup>meat</sup>  
dried fish in each direction. —

1851

Sunday 18<sup>th</sup> Being fine sunny  
day with light winds & calm.  
A sail was seen from the  
mast-head this morng. —  
Divine Service. — Have to  
sawd. —

Monday 19<sup>th</sup> Fine day, going  
7 or 8 knots with a fine fresh  
breeze. Commenced cutting  
up merr. Saw several  
*Diomedea Exulans*. — Had to  
slaughter our calves from  
the rolling of the ship; the  
breeze freshening to a moderate  
gale. —

Tuesday 20<sup>th</sup> Gloomy day,  
with some drizzling rain  
in the afternoon, and light  
airs. Making but little progress.

Wednesday 21<sup>st</sup> This afternoon  
it came on to blow hard from  
the Westward. Have to —  
during the morng. watch, guns  
were fired as fog signals to  
Linn. Thursday 22<sup>nd</sup> and  
hearing gulls last night.

Shipping seas, and rolling  
heavily. — moderated to-day  
& the sea soon subsided.  
Saw many Blue Petrel &  
Cape Pigeon. One last calf  
killed; changed my Oyster-  
Catcher's fish food, for some  
of it, which he eat readily.

Friday 23<sup>rd</sup> — Saw several  
Stormy Petrel following in the  
wake, and an Ash backed Petrel  
or two, with numbers of Cape  
Pigeon & Blue Petrel. Thick  
weather. — Saturday 24<sup>th</sup> —

The first Berg was seen  
during the Morn. Watch:  
I saw another about 9 am  
to windward & abeam 3 or 4  
miles, about noon I saw  
another astern; small ones  
or two heavy pieces  
of ice were passed.

Lat. 61. 23. Long. 52. 19.

1433.

Last night we passed within  
a few miles of the South  
Shetlands, but from the  
thickness of the weather they  
were not seen. It blew a  
gale of wind from the Westward.  
Sunday 25<sup>th</sup> This morning was  
squally & threatening, but it  
cleared up a fine Christmas  
day; we had our Divisions &  
Divine Service. The Lat.  
at noon was  $62^{\circ} 14'$  & the  
Long.  $52^{\circ} 5'$  - we had another  
gale from the Westward,  
last night, & the ship rolled  
so heavily; that I found  
my young Gylster Catecher,  
panting & gasping for breath,  
he seemed much weaker in  
his legs, & only swallowed  
a small, very small, bit or two  
of food, we taking him  
out of his basket this morning.

1854

This was a very sudden  
change in him, for he had  
up to this time appeared lively  
& healthy, feeding readily.  
He lingered throughout the day.  
His eyes got dimmer: and  
on turning in, I found him  
got out of his basket, &  
dead on the deck. The  
Captain & Beeth, dined with  
us to-day, at 3 P.M. -  
We had Veal, Calf's Head,  
Teal, Snipes, &c, & Champagne.  
The President's Chair fell to me  
on the occasion. Afterwards  
we had supper. Turned  
in at 4 Am. Some birds  
were seen during the day;  
in the first watch, light air,  
the sea smooth, & studded  
over with numerous scattered  
bits of ice. At 8 P.M. the  
extremes of the pack, were seen N.W. & S.W. & S. by  
the light of the Petrel was seen to the S. to East.

Monday 26<sup>th</sup> Foggy thick weather. - 1.20 P.M. passed the point of the pack, bearing N.W. by W. Saw a White Petrel or two, several "Ash backed" & Cape Petrel, and a few Stormy Petrel. The Crew's Nest, put up to-day. Tuesday 27<sup>th</sup> Foggy & misty, with light air. A Stormy Petrel flying about, a White Petrel or two, with several "Ash backed" & Cape Petrel. A Penguin, was spirting about the surface of the water near the ship for some time, & very noisy. a bear or two, & several whales were seen to-day. Our sheep and pigs were killed this forenoon.

Wednesday 28<sup>th</sup> Morning misty & thick, but cleared up a bear fine day. I counted 20 bears round the horizon, of various sizes, 1/2 a dozen of them large ones, one large flat

1456.

one, more than a mile long.  
Several of them having that  
appearance of being capsized. I  
saw 2 large pinners blowing  
just astern of the ship.  
No pack ice in sight. —

Lat.  $62^{\circ} 44'$  — Long.  $53^{\circ} 43'$  —

About 6.30 P.M. I saw the  
Land of "Louis Philippe" (<sup>S. Dr. & W.</sup><sub>to S.</sub>)  
'Joinville Island,' from the  
deck, ahead. A bank of  
haze, & misty looking clouds,  
hanging over it, hid almost  
its outline; (clad as it was  
in one dense mantle of snow,  
very indistinct. An islet,  
covered with snow, appeared  
off the western extremity, —  
looking like a beak in the  
distant horizon; perhaps a  
league from it, or more.

Bergs, surrounded us, round,  
in every direction, for miles.

1457

encompassing the whole horizon,  
some of them of huge size.  
As we ran along the land<sup>+</sup>  
about 8 P.M. It looked like  
one vast bank of snow, smooth  
in outline as a snow-cloath,  
everywhere, excepting at the  
margin of the water, where  
it showed the effects of the  
action of the waves, & the  
separation of bergs: from  
the centre it gradually  
sloped down to a point,  
running out long & very  
low, to either extremity:  
In one bearing, only, could  
a part of the land  
itself be seen: and it  
appeared on the highest part  
of the ridge, like two very  
small caps or hummocks,  
close together. As we neared  
the south extremity, 5 black  
looking low, small Islands,  
(Extremities of land at 8<sup>P.M.</sup> W. nearly S. to S.E. by S.)



formed a chain at various distances from the low point in the midst of a labyrinth of Bergs; some of these of so dark a shade, as to be difficult to distinguish from the islands themselves, at a distance: passed the last of them about Midnight, when I turned in: distant 6 or 7 miles. We passed within about 3 leagues of the main; the highest portion of which, I estimated at somewhere about 2,000 feet. Saw a Chimney, & Skua Gull, & a Seal on the top of a berg. many whales were spouting, and Penguins, Caring or "preening", in all directions. Some jumping out of the water, like "Skip-jacks", moving along in a line, like that fish. One very fine specimen of a 100 was collected on the top.

Thursday 29<sup>th</sup> Foggy, with <sup>1459.</sup> southerly  
wind. — In the afternoon lowered a boat,  
& found the current setting N.W.  $\frac{1}{2}$  mile  
an hour. Sounded in 162 fathoms — sand  
& small black stones. — Capt. of Linnæus  
came on board. — 6 P.M. tacked  
close to the Pack edge: extremes from  
S.W. to N.E. — finding our further  
progress in this quarter obstructed by it.  
About 8 P.M. I saw a very long,  
large berg. Its shadow on the ice  
being just visible thro' the fog,  
ahead: passed it on our larboard side.

The Wild Colt died to-day; —  
apparently from cold & confinement.

Friday 30<sup>th</sup> Bent best lower cable  
this morning in the event of having  
to anchor amongst the Islands.  
Pack, close & heavy, extending from  
East to West; we are tacking  
about off its edge: several  
heavy bergs in it. — Drifting from  
the land with a strong current.  
3 P.M. passed the 6 Islands,  
we saw on the 28<sup>th</sup> largest,  
bore N.W., with a remarkable  
broad band of snow down it.  
5.30 P.M. I saw the land,

Extremes from North Cape, N. 30. E. to South extreme of yellow land bluish S. 5 W. a pyramidal shaped Island bore W by S. Looking to Windward, thro' lanes of water, towards the land: blowing fresh. Wind South, weather overcast, but not thick. The main land in the W. S. W. quarter appeared high & covered with snow; a few black promontories of rock peeping out near the sea; the coast appearing indented with one or two deep inlets, filled with ice & snow. Passed a seal on a piece of ice; (a light grey, middle sized one.) Saw a Liger Petrel, & a flock of birds in thone, probably Terns, but I could only see them with the aid of the glass: passed numbers of Penguins on pieces of ice, in groups of a pair to 3 or 4 pairs.

Lat. 63. 36. Long. 54. 33. —  
 — Dotted line —

12167

Saturday 31<sup>st</sup> Fine clear day  
with light winds & variable I  
saw a Shear - this morning -  
whales - White Petrel, Cape Pigeon,  
& a Stormy Petrel with many  
Penguins. Sounded in 207 Fathoms  
green mud. 9.40 P.M. a boat  
was lowered & picked up a large  
Penguin (young) from a piece of  
ice - I shot the first White Petrel  
this morning; but it fell overboard.  
Sketched the land. one part  
had all the appearance of  
black streams of Lava, in  
terraces, & singularly rounded  
in lines to the southward:  
with a small crater shaped  
hill. Here the black rock  
appeared conspicuously thro'  
the snow. The land seemed  
to trend from this, a long way  
to the southward, <sup>(to Sky E)</sup> as indicated  
by a yellow blink: forming  
apparently a deep gight. -  
Recd. an invite to dine with the Capt. to-morrow  
Finished writing up account at mid night, &  
saw the old year out. fine clear night. -

Sunday Jan. 1<sup>st</sup> 1843. We are not determined to cross the Circle this New Year's day, as in our former trips to the Southward: but found ourselves by observation at noon, only in the Lat. of  $64^{\circ} - 14'$  & Long.  $55^{\circ} - 54'$ , with Louis Phillip's Land on one side of us, and closely packed ice on the other. Divisions & Divine Service - Many of the hills to day, looked as if smoke was issuing from; which in all probability arose from the ascent of light vapoury clouds. At 1.30 P.M. went on board the *Tenier* with the Captain & returned in about an hour. Weather delightful; the openings of water amongst the ice, smooth as a lake; and a bright sun shining in a clear blue sky, & scarcely a breath of wind. 3 Grey Seals & 3 Small Penguins, caught on the ice to-day. 4 P.M. All officers dined with the Captain, & went to bed about midnight; Ice at this time close & heavy, saw an immense long berg,  $5$  or  $4$  miles in length, quite flat topped, &

Monday 2<sup>nd</sup> 7.20 Am. got beset  
 on the edge of the pack; made fast  
 with hawsers to a very large floe piece,  
 the south side of which was flanked  
 by the large long berg, 3 or 4 miles off.  
 another heavy berg 1/4 mile ahead  
 Terren made fast to the same floe,  
 about 1/2 mile astern of us. —  
 Extremes of land, one from N.W. by W.  
 to W. by S. Sounded in 152 fathoms —  
 "Pyramidal Peak" very conspicuous.  
 Got ice on board to complete water.  
 a seal killed on the ice. —

This forenoon 2 pair of cloth boots  
 with cork soles, were secured out  
 to each of the officers; and one pair  
 to each of the crew; they having  
 had a pair of fishermen's boots  
 secured out to them yesterday;  
 when each officer & man had  
 also, 2 comforters, a pair of boot hose,  
 mittens & a Welsh dog given them.  
 General stormy Petrel flew past  
 the ship. I walked over the  
 ice to the western edge of the  
 floe, about a mile. Surface  
 very white, hummocky & soft  
 in places, sinking up to the

1464  
knees at times. Shot a  
White Petrel. Saw a white  
Gigantic Petrel, which flew  
past me on the ice, at too great  
a distance to shoot it. Saw  
a Black & White one also. —  
Chased some small Penguins  
on the ice; I caught one just  
before we cast off, near the  
ship, upon a hummock on the  
starboard beam. A seal  
just as we were about casting  
off the hawser, got upon the ice,  
close to the starboard quarter;  
and gave some of the people a  
long chase, escaping them after all.  
2.30 P.M. the ice opening we  
cast off from the floe, but the  
Linnor did not get clear till  
5.15 P.M. At 3.30 a boat was  
landed, & 3 large Penguins brought  
on board. The Captain kept one  
and the other two were given to  
the 1<sup>st</sup> & 2<sup>nd</sup> Lieuts. Weather  
cloudy: ice in rapid motion. —

1205.

Tuesday 3<sup>rd</sup> Gloomy & overcast,  
with sleet & snow at times. —  
Beating about in open water,  
with a strong breeze. a stream  
of ice & berg in sight. I saw the  
first Brown & White Petrel to-day.  
3 Knives served out to each  
person to-day. — Skinned the  
young Oyster-catcher, a White Petrel  
& 2 Small Penguins. —

Wednesday 4<sup>th</sup> very fine, clear,  
sunny day, & mild temperature.  
Preserved an "immature Sarge-  
Penguin", & a small one in Pickle  
this morning. — A handful of pebbles  
in the Stomach of the former. The  
Land to the North Westward. Stead  
to the Southward as far as the  
long berg. but finding no opening  
in the ice, returned to the North  
again: in the first watch, many  
White Petrel about, & an "old  
backed" one or two. —

Thursday 5<sup>th</sup> Quite a summer's day  
mild & calm, with a bright sun.  
commenced with the logical list.  
Standing in for the land, thro' leads  
of open water. —



Saw a number of large whales  
 spouting. The white Petrel  
 soared to a great height today,  
 in a flock of 50 or 60. —  
 5 P.M. we were off the mouth  
 of an apparent strait, running  
 deep in, with high bold land  
 on the starboard side; and  
 a bay filled with ice, near  
 its entrance. On the larboard  
 side, the land was covered  
 with snow; sloping gradually  
 down to the upper extremity  
 where it seemed to cross,  
 rather than unite with the opposite  
 side. The breadth of the entrance  
 might be about, 4 or 5 leagues;  
 off which lies a bold black  
 Island, rising steeply from the  
 water, and terminating in  
 a fine peak, with a crater form  
 summit; almost bare of  
 snow. Near its base, a large  
 colony of penguins had  
 established their rookery.

Sketched the land. At  
 6.15 P.M. I went up to the  
 Crow's Nest, (for the first time  
 this season,) to look at the  
 top of the Strait; it appeared  
 pretty free from ice, and what  
 loose shears there were, were  
 setting fast out of it. It was  
 a lovely day, the sea smooth  
 as a lake, its surface scattered  
 over with loose ice: but round  
 the horizon, the pack appeared  
 close & heavy: the open water  
 being only in shore. A solitary  
 Tern flew past the ship,  
 uttering its usual shrill scream.  
 I shot a white Petrel, but it  
 fell just astern. A fresh  
 breeze sprang up in the 1<sup>st</sup> watch.  
 Lacked about near the Strait  
 3 or 4 miles from "Pyramidal  
 Island". a chain of rocks,  
 extending along the coast to the  
 Northward.

Friday 6<sup>th</sup> 1848. A remarkably fine  
day, with light winds. 10 am  
about 2 miles from the  
Island of the island off the  
entrance of the Strait. The  
two Captains landed at the  
Penguin Roost; and soon after  
a boat from each ship, with  
a party of officers. They return  
about noon, having hoisted  
the union jack & taken possession.  
I regretted deeply, that I had  
not an opportunity of landing here  
as the Geological Structure of  
this remarkable Crateriform  
Peak, would have been well  
worth an examination: and  
that curious anomaly in  
Ornithology; the *Chloris*, was  
there; and as all the Birds  
were breeding at the time, I make no  
doubt, that its Eggs, so invaluable  
a desideratum in Zoology, <sup>would</sup>  
to have been found. The  
White Petrel was breeding in  
the rocks above, & lays a white  
Egg; the Cormorants were

12109

breeding in the midst of  
the Penguin rookery. I saw  
from the ship, the same  
Cataracts, the same *Marinus*  
and a Tern, flying about  
the shore. The only *Dejunctus*  
found, were *licked* & a *Moss*.  
I saw a young bird of the  
large Penguin kind, pass  
us on a piece of ice. —

At 8 P.M. Captain of *Tener*  
came on board, and all hands  
spent "twelfth night" in the cabin  
regaled with, wine, sugar &  
the customary Cake. —

This evening working to windward,  
along land & chain of bergs —  
about 2 miles distant. —

Saturday 7<sup>th</sup> gloomy day —  
working to windward between  
the land & a chain of bergs,  
about 54 of which were seen  
at one time. 2.30 P.M. Sounded  
in 54 fathoms small black stones.  
The land, appeared here —  
completely hid in snow.

1470  
its shores fit with a  
perfect icy barrier. In the  
afternoon, as we worked to  
the S. W. some black cliffs  
appeared thro' the snow;  
& the extreme of the land  
seen, terminated in a  
bold black headland,  
bearing W. by S. - At 8 P.M.  
we were compelled to tack  
in attempting to get round  
a large berg: the floes &  
pack ice, obstructing our  
further progress in that  
direction: and defeated  
our object in gaining the  
fissid ice. We now returned  
thro' the labyrinth of huge  
bergs: passing near the Lewis.  
Sunday 8<sup>th</sup> - Thick fog & light  
airs, I kept company with four.  
By fog signals, firing muskets,  
ringing bells, & beating the gong.  
No Division or Drôme Seiner  
passed close to the Lewis, off  
a large berg, & spoke her. 11 am. Sounded in 95 fathms, much

1471

Between 7 & 8 P.M. - Passed  
between a large berg, and a floe  
of ice, which were rapidly closing,  
just affording us time to clear  
them; towed by two of our boats  
ahead. Saw a large Penguin  
on the floe, walking away in the  
most grave & ridiculous manner  
looking like an old monk going  
to mass. A group of small  
ones were also on the same piece  
weather thick, but the ice  
appeared to thin.

Monday 9<sup>th</sup> Cloudy, gloomy  
day; made fast to a floe  
early this morning. beset by the  
ice very closely all round.  
Leucor about 1/2 a mile from  
us, still closer beset.  
Watered ship from the floe  
and sounded in 163 fms. mud.  
at noon cast off - and made  
sail further down, at 1 P.M.  
made fast to the same floe  
as the Leucor; she was completely  
beset

<sup>1472</sup>  
at 2 P.M. Cast off again,  
and made fast again to  
the same large floe, further  
to the West. - Captains went  
upon the ice to make observations  
at 4 the Scur got clear,  
and made fast to the floe,  
about 2 cables length astern  
of us, in the same hole of  
water. A piece of ice, having  
a quantity of dark mud on  
it, drifted alongside of us:  
and whilst watering ships, from  
it, on searching amongst the  
mud, I dug out a large fragment  
of a silicious rock: whilst  
engaged in this, Surgeon of  
Scur came alongside. -  
Saw a Stormy Petrel. Evening.  
Tuesday 20<sup>th</sup> Cloudy day -  
Still fast to the floe, which  
is an extensive heavy piece,  
deeply covered with snow, &  
hummocky.

Saw 2 Black-backed Gulls, <sup>1473</sup>  
 & a Stormy Petrel or two. —  
 with a few White Petrel & Penguins  
 but the birds here, appear very  
 scarce: far more so than  
 usual. Captain died on  
 board Terror: and her 1<sup>st</sup> Lieut  
 & Purser died with us. —  
 In the Eaeng. a large Seal was  
 observed lying on the ice, about  
 1/2 a mile from the ships:  
 a party of 6 or 8 men left  
 the Terror in pursuit of him,  
 & the hard run he gave them  
 before he was captured, after  
 more than an hour's chase,  
 afforded much amusement  
 to those on board. The snow  
 being deep, the men sank up  
 to their knees in it, after just  
 as they came up with the chase  
 and aiming a blow, when the  
 animal having gained breath  
 by the temporary rest —



Started off again a fresh,  
 constantly varying his course  
 to baffle his pursuers: &  
 although wounded, leaving  
 a track of blood on the ice,  
 I believe would eventually  
 have disabled them: had  
 not a fresh band from the  
 Terror, intercepted him, as  
 he was making for the  
 water, in which the ship's lie,  
 & fired at him; by which  
 he was apparently wounded,  
 for he was immediately  
 surrounded, & dispatched  
 with clubs, spears & harpoons,  
 behind a hummock of ice.

I saw a Larus Cataractes.  
 night calm, & water smooth as  
 a Lake; ice still close all round.  
 Wednesday 11<sup>th</sup> gloomy & misty weather  
 with snow at times. Saw a seal on  
 the ice: a P. giganteus with a very

1473

grey headed a Larus Catantides,  
- Stormy petrel, a few Penguins and  
White Petrel. - 11 Am Cast off from  
the place, & worked to Windward  
along the land ice, and amongst a  
Chain of Bergs. Saw a boat  
& caught a very large dark mottled  
Seal, measuring about 12 feet in  
length, to end of hind flippers. -  
Extreme of land S. W. -

Thursday Jan. 12<sup>th</sup> Working, and  
sometimes hove to, in an open pool  
of water. - weather thick, overcast,  
gloomy with snow at times. -  
At 11 Sounded in 120 f. green mud  
close to the land ice. Beating about  
in open water, between a chain  
of large heavy bergs & the land  
ice; fixed to the barrier which  
here joins the land. Saw the  
dark rock of the bold cliffs -  
peeping thro' the ice & snow in  
places. In the afternoon, <sup>5:20</sup> the  
Captain landed on the ice to take  
observations: Saw a large Penguin  
& 3 or 4 small ones on it. -

L<sup>1476</sup>  
Friday 13<sup>th</sup> very fine day,  
with moderate breezes. —  
heating up to gain the lead  
ice: constantly backing in an  
open spot; surrounded on  
all sides by closely packed  
ice, & heavy bergs. The extreme  
of the lead, bearing W by S. —  
a black point, running out  
horizontally, from a black,  
bluff cliff, showing its rugged  
sides thro' the snow & ice. —  
Wind S.W. Took a horizon  
view, sketch of the scene  
around us this forenoon. —  
2.30 P.M. drifted with an unusually  
strong current running to the  
Eastward; on the edge of the ice  
and made fast to a large floe  
the most smooth & level piece  
we have seen: this carried us  
very near the large berg, with  
the 2 cases in it. The loose  
ice drifted down so rapidly

147

with the force of the tide, that  
we were soon beset: and had  
to warp along the edge of the floe,  
till 5.30 P.M. before we got  
into open water. Saw a Seal  
on the ice here, & another in the  
water. Left the Terror beset  
about half a cable's length from us.  
We made sail, & ran out into  
an open pool, between 2 bays  
to the W.W.W. Lost sight of Terror,  
concealed by the bay. At 8 P.M.  
saw the Terror open between two  
bays, still beset. At 9 the tide  
changed to S.S.W. - Terror got  
clear about midnight. Saw an  
immature Black backed Gull,  
& a gigantic & stormy Petrel  
or two. - Finished some Memo. today.  
Saturday 14<sup>th</sup> - Captain of Terror came  
in today - this forenoon: and at  
1.15 P.M. finding the ice close  
& heavy, to the Southward, with  
chains of bays, & no prospect of  
penetrating any further in that  
quarter: we bore up, and

at <sup>1479</sup> about 1.45 took the pack  
with a fair wind, the tide  
also setting to the North East  
ward. We made, however, but  
slow progress, warping & boring  
thro' the closest & heaviest  
parts, & occasionally running  
thro' a small pool of water.  
Saw several of the young of  
the large Penguin swimming  
near the bars to-day and a  
seal or two on the ice. (Raynes)

At 9 P.M. both ships were  
beset near each other. Finished  
reading "Nicholas Nickleby" - this day.  
Sunday 15<sup>th</sup> Articles of war, read.  
Remarkably fine bright sunny day.  
at 8.30 Am - both ships were  
made fast to a floe, but on  
appearance of the ice opening, a  
lane to the North-East - we cast  
off at 11 - Am. and warped  
into the open water; ice thickening  
2 seals caught on the ice in the  
morn. watch. - at 8 P.M. made  
Saw several seals on the ice. & young Pen.  
lives.

fast to a place, 9.30 tide set  
to the S. E. sketched the land.  
Captain of Terror passed the  
bay in the forenoon: & the Pursuer  
Monday 16<sup>th</sup> Cloudy day, nearly  
a calm. Closely beset, ice thickly  
packed & heavy all round. at  
6 Am. tide set to the N. W.  
4 seals killed near the ship.  
At 3.30 P.M. Sounded in 60 fathoms.  
Green mud. 2 more seals killed.  
Several from the forenoon, dried  
on board the Terror. — Saw several  
Sizenius Petrel on the ice, took my  
gun in the afternoon, and shot  
a Seal, about a cable's length  
ahead of the ship: the ball  
went thro' his body under the left  
fore flipper, and although he  
bled profusely, managed to escape  
into the water, about 20 paces off.  
Not having another ball with me,  
I tried to stop his way with a  
charge of small shot put in  
under his flipper, which was fattened  
by a torrent of blood, so that

1780  
he must have died, soon after  
his descent in the water.

The Seal unless, shot thro' the  
brain or heart, is so tenacious  
of life, that he will generally  
gain the water, if near, before  
he breathes his last. — Had  
a fine chance of shooting a  
Stormy petrel, twice, and  
my gun having become moist  
with the snow, would not go off.

Walked to the opposite side of  
the floe, along the margin  
on the land side, for about a mile,  
and in returning, struck across it  
direct for the Ships. Lost my  
Powder flask, & got on board  
at 6 P.M. — After tea, took  
the same ramble again, &  
found my flask. Observed  
me a few cracks in the floe  
and along its margin, (where fragments  
of ice were piled on one another,  
like blocks of stone forming a wall  
the effect of pressure from former tides)

The tide was now setting with  
 great rapidity, the wash & smaller  
 pieces of ice being carried along  
 like a sluice, between the floes,  
 & a berg. Soon after returned  
 on board, the floe to which the  
 ships were fast, suddenly separated  
 into 3 pieces, the canals formed  
 by the breaking up, rapidly widening  
 so that the Captain of the <sup>Swedish</sup> ~~Swedish~~  
 of Terror, who were on board at the  
 time, had but just time to scramble  
 over the side, & gain their own  
 ship; scarcely a 100 paces from  
 us. 4.5 P.M. — the drifted  
 away, fast in shore, and to the  
 Northward, having made fast  
 ahead to the same fragment,  
 & the Terror to another part, at  
 some distance from us, on the other  
 side. A berg passed nearly to her  
 stern. Night thick with a fall  
 of snow. Just before midnight,  
 the heavy strain, carried away  
 the quarter hawser. (Commenced  
 with sketches to-day.)



1482

Tuesday 17<sup>th</sup> gloomy day.  
Under sail most of last night,  
in a pool of water, between  
the land, the pack & the beys.  
a little before 8 Am. made  
fast to a floe. drifting fast  
to the S.W. again: along a  
bight of the land. We closely  
packed to the N.E. with a  
chain of beys. Our floe,  
was no doubt broken up last  
night, by the check, & consequent  
pressure it sustained from  
the beys: as it was driven against  
them by the force of the tide.  
11.5 Am. Sounded in 25 fathrs green mud.  
At noon drifting to S.S.E. - 1 P.M.  
black tide. - 1.30 tide set to the  
N.E. went in the floe and caught  
two Penguins, knocked one down  
with a stick. At 3.30. Cast off  
and made sail to the N.E., bringing  
travelling thro' leads in the ice -  
at 7 got clear of the heavy pack:  
forcing the ship, between two floe  
pieces into a lane of water. Several  
got into open water, just before us.

1485

Whilst we were fast to the shore,  
3 large dark Seals, were sleeping  
on some ice, scarcely a cables  
length from the Ship, in shore of us.  
but the ice being broken & in motion  
I could not approach them. Saw  
also in shore of them, at least  
a 100 Penguins, congregated together  
in a knot, & whilst I was watching  
them, they marched off in a file  
and disappeared amongst the  
hummocks. A gigantic Stormy  
Petrel or two flying about. Skipped  
within 2 or 3 miles of the shore,  
passed an inlet, and as we  
approached the point, opened  
"Pyramidal Island". Commenced  
reading Müller's Physiology.

Wednesday 18<sup>th</sup> Fine day, Sailing  
amongst ice, endeavouring to get to  
the southward & eastward. Land  
first visible. Saw a few  
Cape Pigeons to-day. - Skinned  
2 Penguins in about 3 hours, (Mr. F.  
their stomachs were crammed  
full of small shrimps, giving the  
appearance of a seal's belly.)

1484  
Ice drift to N.W. Lands at 6 P.M.  
extending from N.W. to S.W. by W.  
Thursday 19<sup>th</sup> Gloomy, snowy  
day. Working thro' leads of  
ice to the Southward. In the  
afternoon ice closely packed,  
nearly all round the horizon.  
Friday 20<sup>th</sup> - Gloomy & overcast,  
with snow at times. Employed  
as yesterday, tacking about in lanes  
& pools of water, endeavouring to  
get to the Southward & Westward:  
but there is not the slightest chance  
at present, of the ice opening in  
that quarter: it remains as  
closely packed & heavy, as ever.  
A number of bergs in sight, and  
the land, "South, or Center Peak," to  
the westward. The very long  
berg in sight again: the only  
difference in our position, viz.  
that we are now outside the  
chain of bergs, instead of being  
in-shore of them, as last week.  
Sat. 21<sup>st</sup> Overcast & gloomy, with  
snow at times. At noon Captain  
of Zenov came on board & dined.  
Left ship at 8.30 P.M. The Captain

1485

I shot a Stormy Petrel, from the  
spike plank, this afternoon, it  
fell winged in the water to windward  
& was lost. Saw several whales,  
they are very numerous in this  
neighbourhood. Ice closely  
packed as ever.

Sunday 22<sup>nd</sup> cloudy weather,  
Larking about in a large hole  
of water; with the ice close &  
heavy all round. Division  
of Divine Service. Saw some  
whales blowing: they were very  
numerous to-day; one very large  
one, nearly the length of the ship,  
accompanied by a smaller one,  
rose very near the bows of the  
vessel, affording a fine view  
of his broad brown back, &  
small fin near the tail; the  
head which was for the most  
part concealed under water,  
appeared small in proportion.  
I witnessed, this evening, a singular  
habit in the birds, I had not

before noticed. a flock of  
 about 100 Cape Petrel, following  
 the whales, hovering over their  
 wake in the water: and as  
 soon as the Animal rose  
 to the surface to blow, these  
 birds pounced in a body, into  
 the very jet of vapour & spray,  
 sent upwards by him in a  
 broad bushy column: when  
 a momentary scramble commenced  
 for something they obtained from  
 the water: either small animals,  
 discharged in the jet, or parasites,  
 attached to his skin: or perhaps  
 both; for in one instance, I  
 saw two birds alight on the  
 whale's back but he as soon  
 unshipped them, in diving below  
 the surface, although duly to come  
 up again a few fathoms distant  
 for another blow: which the Petrel,  
 anticipating, followed close in his wake  
 ready for another scramble, as he rose.  
 Hence to most of the day in a pool of water.

Monday 23<sup>rd</sup> - Gloomy & overcast, with snow at times. Employed taking about, or horse to, as usual in a pool of water.

Tuesday 24<sup>th</sup> - Foggy, misty weather with fine snow at times, sounded in 185 fathoms, free mud & small black stones; bringing up two small worms, alive. In the afternoon, the Captain & 3 others, went on board the Sever to dine.

Saw several whales blowing, and passed some bergs, water very open around us: and doubtless plenty of open water to the N. E. - but the horizon to the southward presents the same strong ice blink, as usual; extending from East to S.W. Several <sup>strong</sup> Petrel flying about: when the Captain returned on board about 8 P.M. - he kept the boat down <sup>tail</sup> and amused himself shooting at them from the deck, and succeeded in getting one.

Saw a number of Penguins leaping out of the water in a line, like so many "skit jacks"

Wednesday 25<sup>th</sup> Overcast sky,  
 with strong breezes from the SW.  
 Saw "Pyramidal Island". Several  
 Stormy Petrel flying about the  
 ship, & a solitary Larus Catarractus  
 flew over the mast heads, glancing  
 down on the deck, his inquisitive  
 look, and instantly, as usual  
 with that bird, shaping his  
 course direct for the land,  
 was seen no more. Observed  
 a small Seal, climbing up a  
 piece of ice, from the sea,  
 which appeared a work of some  
 exertion to him, & not accomplished  
 without many repeated efforts:  
 apparently more assisted by the  
 muscular contractions of the  
 trunk, than by his flippers.  
 A young seal of the grey kind  
 was caught this evening. Saw a  
 group of the small "Richard" whales,  
 with a long black scimiter shaped  
 fin appearing high above the water,  
 & many Cape Pigeons, & small Pinguins  
 (lighter portions brown.)

1409

Thursday 26<sup>th</sup> Remarkably  
fine day, a clear blue sky & bright  
sun. - Saw several whales of  
both kinds; the Cape Petrel were  
following the larger one, as observed  
the other day: some Finches passed  
close under the stern. Feeling  
heavy all round, notwithstanding the  
late strong breeze, indeed it appears closer.  
Friday 27<sup>th</sup> Terror got beset last  
night, and we only kept clear, by  
launching the boat to tow us. -  
It being nearly a calm all day,  
the boat was employed towing us  
ahead, for the most part of it,  
to keep the ship clear of the lee-  
ice. Terror got clear, about 2 P.M.  
Between 2 & 3 P.M. I shot six  
Storing Petrel from the stern,  
3 at successive shots, and a  
Cape Petrel; all of which were  
picked up by the towing boat.  
These are the first I have been  
able to obtain during the voyage  
from England. Day fine. During  
the first watch, I saw 7 Penguins  
sleeping on the ice, resting on their  
breasts, & stretched out at full length  
to tail & head, in an horizontal position &



1490

Saturday 28<sup>th</sup> cloudy weather,  
 Skind 6 Stormy Petrel and  
 a Cape Pigeon. They had  
 evidently been breeding, as their  
 breasts were all bare of feathers  
 beneath. A large Seal was  
 caught, and some porous lava  
 from a piece of ice, was brought  
 on board to-day. The Captain  
 was shooting Stormy Petrel, from  
 the Steerway to-day: killed 3 or 4.

Sunday 29<sup>th</sup> Delightful day, -

Divisions and Divine Service.

Saw 10 or 12 Stormy Petrel;  
 together skimming the surface  
 of the pool. There was an  
 interchange of visits between the  
 ships to-day, the Captain & Purser  
 of *Tierce*, dined with us in the Gun  
 Room.

Monday 30<sup>th</sup> Fine day; gave the  
 Captain a P. Pelagicus. A Seal  
 caught at 5 P.M. & boat went  
 on board *Tierce*, with orders  
 in the event of our separation,  
 that she should after the 7<sup>th</sup> Feb.  
 follow the *Revenge*'s track for Weddell's track

Tuesday 31<sup>st</sup> Blowing a fresh gale <sup>12 1/2</sup> last night, & most of to-day, from the N. W. - much open water around us, but a great deal of ice - margining the horizon. Saw a Seal, Whale, & P. gigantea. &c.

Wednesday Feb. 1<sup>st</sup> Cloudy hazy day. Dined in the Cabin, also Commander, 1<sup>st</sup> & 2<sup>nd</sup> Lieut., & assist Surgeon. Passed a large fragment of rock on a piece of ice.

Thursday 2<sup>nd</sup> Over cast, gloomy day.

Friday 3<sup>rd</sup> Gloomy misty weather with snow most of the day. In the evening a number of large whales about the ship, spouting, & making a peculiar whistling sound, heard at a great distance. Finished reading Paul Clifford.

Saturday 4<sup>th</sup> Weather over cast, with some snow. - About noon a considerable swell from the N. E. - indicated that we were in the vicinity of much open water. Made sail, & boreed thro' the streams of ice: got clear of the Pack in the afternoon, after receiving some heavy thumps from the ice: At 5 or 6 o'clock, we were once more in the open sea, with a heavy swell setting from the N. E. after being 38 days

1492.

Sunday 5<sup>th</sup> - Articles of War read  
& Prayers. - Now we are clear  
of the ice, a S. E. wind is blowing  
in our teeth, and the swell from  
the N. E. still continues.

Sea open, only passed a few  
straggling pieces of ice, & a heap  
or two. Weather raw & cold,  
overcast with snow.

Monday 6<sup>th</sup> Overcast & misty  
disagreeable weather. Passed  
a few straggling pieces of ice,  
a heap or two. Wind still unfair,  
saw a Blue Petrel, and several  
"Ash backed" ones since we left  
the pack.

Tuesday 7<sup>th</sup> Weather very disagreeable  
thick & misty, a few pieces of ice  
about, & we making little progress  
either to the Southward or Eastward.  
with the wind in this quarter -  
About noon tacked off the pack edge.

Wednesday 8<sup>th</sup> still in an open sea,  
light air nearly a calm, with overcast  
misty weather. 2.30 P.M. the Captain  
& the two from the beech, went on  
board the Terror, & returned about 10 P.M.  
saw a Blue Petrel & Ash backed in

1843

Thursday 9<sup>th</sup> - Overcast - Sea open.  
Passed a berg or two. - Saw several  
large whales, a white Petrel, & Cape  
Pigeon or two, with the "ash-backed" one  
and two "Brown & White" Petrel, the first  
I have seen for some time past. In the  
first watch, a strong ice blink from  
East to S.E. by S. & I thought I could  
see the Pack edge, with the aid of the  
glass. - Friday 10<sup>th</sup> - Gloomy weather  
the Pack was seen early this morn-  
ing, extending from N.E. to S.W.  
distant 5 or 6 miles. When I went on  
deck after breakfast I saw it very  
distinctly margining the horizon  
to leeward, & apparently very close  
& heavy. In the afternoon a strong  
land blink was observable from  
S. by E. to E. to E. by N. an appearance  
of a cluster of Islands bearing E. by S.  
was reported from the mast-head.  
Saturday 11<sup>th</sup> - Overcast & gloomy with  
some snow. - passed three or four  
small loose ice off the pack. -  
Passed close to a large berg. -  
Sunday 12<sup>th</sup> - gloomy with snow at  
times. passed some small loose ice.  
Divisions and Divine service. Several  
Blue Petrel about for the last few days.

1494.  
Monday, 13<sup>th</sup> cloudy day; passed  
thru' a good deal of loose small  
ice. ~~+~~ Tuesday 14<sup>th</sup> This day  
we attained the highest Latitude  
this Season, being in  $65^{\circ} 6'$  at noon  
and crossed Weddell's homeward  
track, (from  $74^{\circ} 15'$ ) in the long-  
of  $41^{\circ}$  - with a heavy pack to  
the southward, and a strong  
ice blink all round from East  
to W. S. W. Sailing amongst  
loose ice off the pack, & contending  
with a foul wind: so that  
our prospects at this advanced  
period of the Season, are any  
thing than promising. overcast <sup>weather</sup>

Wednesday 15<sup>th</sup> - Flaming sunset.  
passing thru' loose heavy ice  
streams from the pack; with  
strong breezes, and a long swell  
from the N. E. <sup>wd</sup> The ice  
presents an altered appearance  
here: many pieces are fantastically  
shaped; some forming pedestals,  
rising from a broad expanded  
blue tongue beneath the surface,  
and supporting a cupola, or

table topped summit: <sup>1495.</sup> Looking  
like gigantic mushrooms, bases,  
&c. In others, flat slabs are  
piled on each other at various  
angles: This change has evidently  
been caused by the action of the  
waves on the slowly melting ice.  
I saw two Terns fly past to-day  
and two large Peppin's were  
seen on a piece of ice by the Water.  
Thursday 16<sup>th</sup> This is a finer day  
than we have experienced for some  
time past; a new course has been  
to the Northward, and we are now  
in much open water, with many  
Blue Petrel about; for these  
birds are never seen amongst  
the Pack ice. — In the evening  
passed thro' a good deal of sailing  
ice off the Pack: extremes of latter,  
from S.E. (E. to S.W. —  
Friday 17<sup>th</sup> Sailing thro' heavy loose  
ice off the Pack — In the evening, at  
2 miles off the Pack edge. Mercantile  
weather with some snow. In the  
middle watch, running along Pack  
edge, within less than a cable's length.

1496

Saturday 18<sup>th</sup> We this morning  
 completed the Circumnavigation  
 of the globe, in Lat.  $62^{\circ} 39'$   
 and Long.  $31^{\circ} 44'$ . — Dip  $59^{\circ} 11'$   
 & variation  $7^{\circ} 22'$ . Sailing thro'  
 much loose ice off pack edge  
 & a berg or two in sight.

Wind S. E. Y. course E. N. E. going  
 3 knots. About 2 P.M. Captain  
 of Scorer came on board, and  
 dined in the cabin. — Therm. at  
 noon,  $32^{\circ}$ .

Sunday 19<sup>th</sup> Divisions & Divine  
 service. — weather gloomy; —  
 going to the Eastward, with a  
 strong 6 or 7 knot breeze; passing  
 thro' much loose ice off the pack  
 in heavy pieces, which for the  
 best few days, have put the ship's  
 copper to a severe test, in the  
 frequent thumping collisions with it.  
 I saw a Seal in the ice to-day; &  
 2 Tern flying overhead.

Monday 20<sup>th</sup>. This day, 20 years  
 ago, Weddell reached his highest Southern  
 latitude, about 7 degrees to the

1497.

Westward of the longitude we are  
in to-day: yet we have met with  
a continuous line of pack, since  
our departure from Louis Phillip  
Land. Finished reading Müller's  
Physiology to-day.

Wednesday 22<sup>nd</sup> - Sounded for the  
temperature of the sea. at 1.30,  
the Captain, Purser, & mate of the  
Terror came on board: and  
left at 8.30 P.M. The two latter  
dined in the gun room, and the  
former in the Cabin, with the Comdr  
3<sup>rd</sup> Lieut. Master, Purser & 2<sup>nd</sup> Mate.  
Weather yesterday & to-day overcast  
& not much ice about.

Thursday 23<sup>rd</sup> - Going to the  
Southward & Eastward, with a fine  
strong breeze, at the rate of 7 or 8  
knots; no pack in sight, only perhaps  
a berg or two. I saw a Dusky  
Albatross & "Brown & White" Petrel  
with a few Blue Petrel.

Yesterday, we crossed the line of  
no variation; the variation at  
noon, being  $0^{\circ} 12'$  West. Lat.  $61^{\circ} 37'$   
Long.  $71^{\circ} 31'$  Dip  $57^{\circ} 40'$



149<sup>8</sup>  
Saturday 25<sup>th</sup> - Weather overcast  
& misty with snow, blowing a  
fresh gale. Yesterday gloomy  
& overcast weather. —

Sunday 26<sup>th</sup> - No Divisions or  
Divine Service. Weather overcast,  
& thick with snow. —

Monday 27<sup>th</sup> - overcast & gloomy.  
Saw 2 large whales blowing  
near the ship, and fished 3  
large hays. Commenced  
reading "Pikewich" to-day. —

Tuesday 28<sup>th</sup> - overcast, gloomy.  
Foggy weather, passed several large  
hays. Wind veered round to the  
S.E. to-day, so that our course  
was altered to the west of South.  
Sea open and no appearance of  
a pack. Since we left the  
ice, birds of all kinds have been  
very scarce; only a solitary White  
Petrel has been seen, and a  
few Cape Petrel, and Dusky Whales  
with a Black Petrel or two, and  
a few Blue ones. —  
Many whales have been seen,  
& a faint trace of the Aurora.

Wednesday March 1<sup>st</sup>. We have  
at last, crossed the "Circle," and  
for a third time on the first day  
of the month, although, unfortunately  
not the same month, as in our  
two former trips to the Southward,  
but two months later, and the  
Season closing in, just at the  
moment, we have the prospect of  
a fine open sea before us, perhaps  
to the Pole. Our Lat. at noon  
was  $67^{\circ} 6'$  Long.  $8^{\circ} 35'$  Dip.  $62^{\circ} 42'$  Var.  $8'$

Weather day & evening, the evening very  
fine. Passed several large bergs,  
sketched two: and saw a Black  
Petrel, two Dusky Shearwaters, -  
and a Blue, and Cape Petrel or two

Thursday 2<sup>nd</sup> This has been by  
far the finest day, we have ex-  
perienced, since our departure from  
the Falklands. A clear bright  
sun, in a blue sky, with light  
winds, and a long swell. —

It is a curious fact, that we  
have always met with the finest  
weather within the circle. At  
7.25 P.M. we had a most brilliant

Sun set: the parting rays, from the luminous sphere, as it appeared for a moment, to roll along the waters, ere it dipped beneath them, in a clear horizon were dazzling; & reflected a singular, bronzed, kind of neutral tint, in the light hazy clouds, in the opposite horizon. - Saw a Seal, a *D. Furiginosa* or two. &c. and a number of large whales spouting about, and spouting up jets of vapour & spray to the height of from 12 to 20 feet.

Friday, 3<sup>rd</sup> cloudy day. with light air & calms. - One B.W. lowered both Catches: Captain of Sever came on board, & both Captains went away in his boat to superintend the deep soundings. After running out 4,000 fathoms of line, off the reel which occupied an hour & 50 minutes, no bottom was obtained. 250 fathoms, & 3,750 faths.  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch with a pair of ballast. were expended. The current was running 0:3 the hour S.W. true. Capt. Sever dined with the Captain.

While the boats were away sounding  
I shot a Blue Petrel from  
the ship's deck, but it fell  
in the sea, drifted astern &  
was lost: this is the first bird  
of the kind, shot during the  
Expedition. Saw several whale  
but of birds scarcely any.

Saturday 4<sup>th</sup> Gloomy day, but  
wind fair for the South, although  
we are shaping a S.W. course,  
to avoid the tracks of our pre-  
decessors. Finished sketches to  
Saw a solitary white Petrel, which  
had frequently flew past the ship, during  
the day, a sure harbinger of ice,  
being not far distant. } Had Horse & Vic  
for dinner

Sunday 5<sup>th</sup> No Divisions or Division  
Service. At 8.30 am, the pack  
was seen, extending from S.W. by  
to W. & W. And on going on deck  
after breakfast, I saw it very  
distinctly, marking the horizon  
~~horizon~~ to leeward. (Star board) had  
apparently heavy ice, with a very  
large berg lying off it.

1302  
Weather overcast & hazy, this  
which a glance of the sun,  
at noon, enabled us to get an  
observation, which made us in the  
Latitude of Cook's furthest South,  
viz.  $71^{\circ} 10'$ . Our long. being  $15^{\circ} 47'$   
Dip.  $65^{\circ} 21'$ . V.  $2^{\circ} 25'$ . We continued  
on with a fine fresh breeze from  
the N. E. till 4 P. M. when  
the Officer of the Watch came  
down to the Gun room, as we  
were sitting at dinner, to report  
that we were close to the edge of  
the pack, and passing thro' some  
heavy streams off it. Being then  
again checked by the pack, and  
the season so far advanced,  
the Ensign was hoisted in each  
Ship, and we bore up, on our  
final departure from these Regions  
of ice & snow, in which, we  
have spent three seasons.  
We had passing showers of snow,  
during the day: the temperature  
of the Air was  $32^{\circ}$  Max. & Min.  $29^{\circ}$   
the Sea.  $32^{\circ}$ . &  $30^{\circ}$  Fahr. passed  
several bergs, and saw several Whales  
Retreat

1503

Saw a large flock of Blue Petrel swimming in the water. Many Tern & Penguin were seen in the watches. I saw a pair of "Brown & White" Petrel, and a Cape Petrel or two. One furthest South, when we bore up at 4 P.M. was  $71^{\circ} 30'$  & Long.  $141^{\circ} 51' W.$  the pack extended from S.W. by W. round by S. to N.E. by E. A Cask was thrown over board containing a paper signed by the Captain & Officers, with the Lat. & Long. indicated in. I went on deck to take a last look of the Pack a few minutes after 4 P.M. just as the Ship had tacked: when it appeared astern from the starboard quarter.

Monday 6<sup>th</sup> Blowing a gale of wind in our teeth, with the Pack close to leeward of us. at 6 Am the ship was some about a 1/4 of a mile from it, it extended from N.W. by W. to S.W. at 4.10 P.M. again some ice, apparently the Pack being seen from E. to S.E. we could hardly get on

1504  
Tuesday 7th Blowing hard with  
a heavy sea arising last night  
& thick weather, rendered our  
situation not a very desirable  
one. at 2.45 in the middle water  
passed close to windward of a  
large berg. Day very thick & foggy  
Gale unabated with a heavy  
sea, rendering it difficult to  
make out a berg at any great  
distance. Wind still foul. -  
at midnight, however, it fell  
suddenly to nearly a calm,  
shifting to the westward; wore ship  
finished reading "Piknick."

Wednesday 8th Misty, snowing day  
blowing a fresh gale: 6.15 AM tacked  
Thursday 9th 1.30 AM in the middle  
water passed between 2 bergs. -  
still blowing a fresh gale, with  
overcast weather, & passing squalls  
of snow. About noon passed  
to leeward of, & near a large berg,  
very much resembling one I  
sketched on the 1st inst. on our way  
appearance of a clearer night. -

Friday 10<sup>th</sup> Strong breezes & cloudy, but clear & visible horizon. - Passed several keys. The Crow's nest was got clear to-day. Wind fair from S.E. going 6 or 7 knots N.E. by N. Course about 2 P.M. I shot a Cape Petrel, hovering over the weather quarter, it fell aft on the larboard side of the quarter deck, dead. This is the only bird I have got within the circle, this season: the Lat. at the time being 6.8° & the Long. 15° W. Several Blue Petrel about. Signed a paper this Evng. to be thrown overboard in a cask, on our recrossing the circle. Between 9 & 10 P.M. I saw the Aurora for the first time this season. It consisted of one ray, only, of a pale yellow tint, rising from a bank of dark clouds on the W. to the alt. of about 20° - & at an angle of 40° towards the N. Starlight.



1506  
Saturday 11<sup>th</sup> Crossed the Antarctic  
Circle Sat 6.30 Am. for the last  
time: & the Cash with the paper  
was thrown overboard, in Long. 13.16.10  
Strong breezes, with cloudy overcast  
weather & snow at times, Wind fair.  
Passed several bergs. Saw three  
Dusky Albatrosses, a few Cape Petrel  
Blue Petrel. About 4 bells in the  
first Watch, I had the first sight  
of the Moon, or rather her rays, for  
she was concealed in a dark cloud  
About 3 degrees, above the horizon.

Sunday 12<sup>th</sup> 40 Divisions or  
Divine Service. Strong breezes  
& cloudy, cleared up to a blue  
sky in the afternoon.

Monday 13<sup>th</sup> Cloudy day, with  
thick passing showers of snow,  
& strong breezes, going before the  
wind with studding sails set, &  
& 8 knots. Passed several bergs,  
sketched one singular shaped one.  
Dusky Albatrosses, Blue Petrel,  
Cape, & Moon White Petrel & also  
skinned a P. Capensis. — New topsail bent.

Tuesday 14<sup>th</sup> to Claudy, with a fine  
 fair wind, going 5 knots before it,  
 under a crew of Canvas, studding  
 sails, low & aloft, royals &c. Beat  
 new Mainsail & Foresail. Roped  
 an unusual number of bergs today  
 certainly, not less than half a dozen  
 small & large: I sketched one  
 fine imposing looking specimen  
 of them, which was seen 20 miles  
 off: it was I think one of the highest  
 we have ever met with, 200 ft  
 at the least, with two caves in  
 it, into which the surf was  
 heavily breaking: we passed within  
 about a mile of it, on larboard beam.  
 I saw a large Albatross, (D. Ergular),  
 for the first time this season.  
 We have not met with many  
 birds of late: a few Cape Petrel  
 & Blue Petrel; a "Brown Noddy",  
 and ash-backed one or two, and  
 some Dusky Albatross.

Wednesday 15<sup>th</sup> Fine day, with  
 light winds and calm. Only  
 saw one heavy piece of ice.

1308

scarcely meriting the appellation  
of Berg. several "Ash backed"  
Petrel about. Here to, and  
sounded for the temperature  
of the sea. Between 5-7 P.M.  
The Captain went on board  
the Terror, accompanied by  
3 from the gun-rooms. <sup>Returned</sup>  
<sub>at 7:15</sub>  
Commenced — C. R. S. — <sub>at 7:15</sub>

Thursday 16<sup>th</sup> Fine day, but  
winds unfavorable. — Saw several  
Black Petrel, swimming in  
the water, & a whale spouting.  
In the evening saw the full moon,  
and passed a solitary, much  
washed berg, of moderate size,  
& low. Friday 17<sup>th</sup> gloomy  
day, with some snow. Signed  
a paper, which at noon was  
thrown overboard in a cask,  
with our lat. & Long. at the time  
finished, reading Deuben & Appleby  
Sat. 18<sup>th</sup> Cloudy day with some  
snow. Saw a large Shag.  
A large berg was passed in the middle  
watch.

Sunday 19<sup>th</sup> to Divisions at 1309  
Divine Service. Blowing a strong  
topgallant breeze, with cloudy weather,  
many of the "Ash backed Petrel"  
about to-day; — and a shoal  
of beautiful piebald Porpoises,  
playing about the ship; darting  
thru' the surge with the rapidity  
of Meteors. At 5 P.M. passed  
within 1/2 or mile of a large long  
berg.

Monday, 20<sup>th</sup> Fine  
day, but cloudy: passed  
three more bergs, this forenoon.  
Saw a Stormy Petrel. At  
noon, exactly, we crossed the  
Meridian of Greenwich, in Lat.  
 $54^{\circ} 7'$ . — Dip  $55^{\circ} 8'$ . Bar 17.50.  
Our time is, consequently, at this  
moment, precisely the same  
with that of England. We are  
now steering a course to look  
for Bouvet's Island. —

Tuesday 21<sup>st</sup> Blowing a gale of  
wind all day. Clouds cleared  
away, with a clear blue sky  
in the afternoon. About 3 P.M.  
passed a large berg, which

<sup>1510</sup> had been seen 4 or 5 leagues  
off. Sketched it, when about  
2 miles on the starboard bow;  
towering high above the rolling  
surge. Between 8 & 9 P.M.  
I saw a single pale ray of the  
Aurora, shooting upwards in  
the west, at an angle of about  
 $45^{\circ}$  inclined to the Northward  
at an altitude of about  $30^{\circ}$ .  
Bright clear & starlight. —

Wednesday 22<sup>nd</sup> - Blowing a  
heavy gale all day, with  
overcast weather and rain.  
Having looked for Bouvette  
Island, and passed over  
the spot, where it is laid  
down in the charts, without  
seeing anything of it. We  
shaped our course for the  
Cape. In the Evng. burnt  
blue lights to Leeward, on our  
larboard beam some way off.  
passed several reefs. Feb. 54. 1.  
Long. 6. 1

Thursday 23<sup>rd</sup> <sup>1511</sup> Molest weather  
with some snow at times. Still  
blowing a gale of wind; with  
a heavy sea running. In the  
forenoon saw a large heap, very  
indistinctly thro' the mist, ahead  
I watched our approach to it,  
for upwards of an hour, before  
we passed it, on the weather  
(starboard bow) a little before  
noon. A tremendous surf  
broke over it once, to windward.  
Several small fragments of  
ice drifted off to leeward of it.  
I sketched 3 views of it. In the  
horizon on the lee beam was  
a very small heap. Several  
fine large Albatrosses were  
flying about the ship, and  
the elegant little Stormy Petrel  
with a "long-rumped one" or two,  
and a Cape <sup>Black</sup> and Blue Petrel  
and a Dusky Albatross or two.  
None to be seen during the night.

1572.

Friday 24<sup>th</sup> the Gale abated  
last night. Weather cloudy  
with strong breezes still from  
the westward. Saw a small  
beep astern, which we had  
passed this forenoon. —

Saw several large pieces of  
sea weed to-day; long stems  
of the Lucina Gigant &c. — and  
several "long winged Petrel"  
In the first watch passed a  
beep on the starboard quarter.  
Bright starlight. Barometer as high as  
30.239 <sup>at</sup> <sup>midnight</sup>

Saturday 25<sup>th</sup> Fine day, with  
strong breezes. Ship going 4 knots,  
passed a small beep this forenoon.  
to Windward about 1/2 a mile's  
at 8 P.M. rounded to, for the night.  
Finished reading Stephen's South Australia  
last beep was seen to day. —

Sunday 26<sup>th</sup> overcast weather  
Divine Service, but no Divisions.

Monday 27<sup>th</sup> Fine day, Hove  
to anchor. 2 P.M. Captain and  
Surgeon, with the 2<sup>nd</sup> master of  
Linnor came on board:

Robertson dined in the gunroom with me. They left at 4.30 P.M. a very great change in the weather; much warmer Tuesday 28<sup>th</sup> very fine day. Home to try the temperature of the Sea, at 1200 faths. &c. at 2 P.M. a boat being sent to the Terror, for her 2<sup>nd</sup> Master, I took advantage of it, & took a passage w<sup>th</sup> her. Dined on board, & returned to my own ship about 3 P.M. Capt Crozier gave me a paper for the Captain.

This day we were in the Lat of 75<sup>th</sup> S. & 100<sup>th</sup> W. Saw a very faint ray of the Aurora (having the appearance and bearing as seen of late). Weather remarkably fine and mild. This sudden change took place on the thermometer reaching 50° on Monday.

Wednesday 29<sup>th</sup> Cloudy but fine. Between 10 & 2 P.M. whilst sounding: Capt. of Terror came on board. I left again at 4 P.M. 3 Albatrosses caught, with hook & line. A small dog, the last of our live stock was killed this afternoon. Fin. C. D.



1514. Thursday 30<sup>th</sup> Fine with a  
fresh breeze from the S.E. Employed  
stowing cabin, against going into  
harbour. — Friday 31<sup>st</sup> Cloudy

but fine. Just lying our course  
N.E. by E. Close hauled, with the  
wind S.E. making a point lee  
way. Weather very warm.

Finished some outline sketches  
of the last days, which we  
fell in with a few days ago.

Saturday April 1<sup>st</sup> Fine warm  
day. Changed my Antarctic  
kit, for one more suitable to the  
Climate we are now in. Made

out zoological Returns for  
the last 4 months. I saw a  
large Grampus blowing along side

Sunday 2<sup>nd</sup> Articles of War &  
Divine Service. In going on deck

after breakfast, I saw the first  
sail that we have seen, since  
leaving the Falklands. A Barque  
ahead, about 2 leagues off, in the

24<sup>th</sup> S. quarter: nearly becalmed,  
with Royals & Studding sails set.  
law & a light. Day remarkably fine  
and warm; quite saltery to our  
feelings. At 10 P.M. Captain &  
a party went on board Fenor,  
& returned at 3.

Monday 3<sup>rd</sup> Very fine & perfectly  
warm day, with light wind &  
calm. At 11 Am Capt. of Fenor  
came on board, & I went on  
board that ship by the return  
boat. Saw a stormy Petrel.

Dined on board, & returned  
in the boat sent for Captain  
Crozier. at 6 P.M. He having  
dined with Capt. Ross. a ship  
was seen bearing S. E. at 5 P.M.

Tuesday 4<sup>th</sup> Fine day. at 6.20.  
Am. The land was seen bearing  
S. N. E. & a large ship. On going  
on deck after breakfast, I saw  
Table Mountain & Cape Point  
some sand hills near the latter.

15/16. Columns of smoke were  
ascending from the hills, above Simon's  
Trench, arising from the burning of  
the bush. Saw many Gannet  
Shags, & Black backed Petrels  
Had to work up False Bay; -  
with strong breezes & squalls from  
the N.W. W. At 3.30 P.M. exchanged  
numbers with the Winchester,  
(Flag Ship.) About 4 P.M. a Pilot  
boat came alongside. A considerable  
surf was breaking on the "bellows  
rock;" about 2 miles from Cape P.  
At 6.50 a blue light was burnt  
by the Flag Ship & at 9.15 another  
which we answered. A Lieut.  
of the Winchester boarded us.  
At 7.30 P.M. Anchored in  
10 fath - Outside of the Flag Ship  
Both Captains waited on the  
Admiral this evening. —

M. Comins

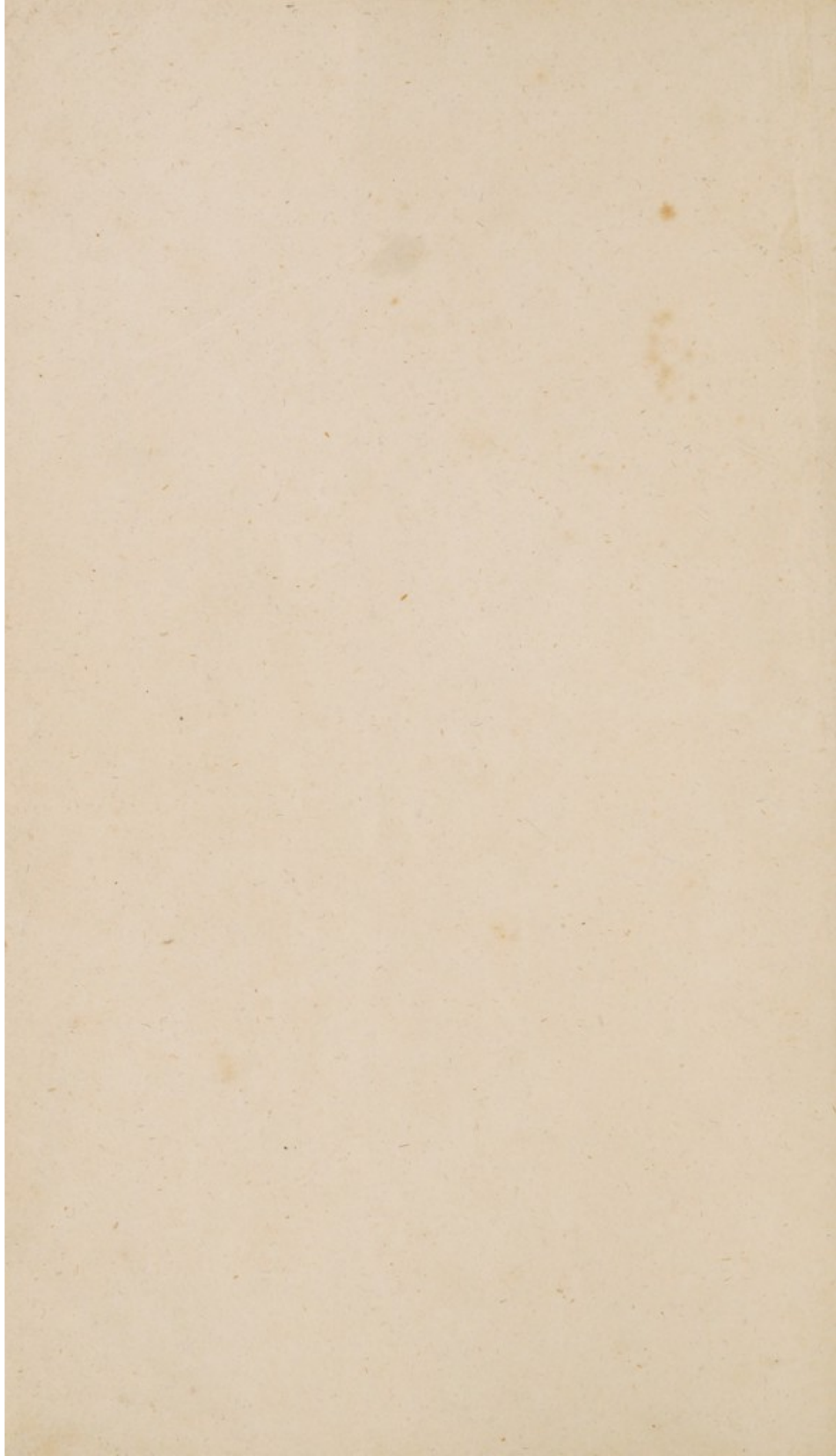




Rough Journal  
H. M. S. "Rebus"

Apr 15. - 143

D. M. L.



*[Faint, illegible handwriting]*

*[Faint, illegible handwriting]*

*[Faint, illegible handwriting]*

*[Faint, illegible handwriting]*





18870

R. M. Smith R. A.

"Erebas"

Rough Journal  
from  
Cape to England.

Wednesday April 5<sup>th</sup> - Arrived  
 Ship in off the South Barrier  
 in 60 fths S.E. and B.B. 50 to N.W.  
 Fine morning, sunny day. Recd.  
 a letter from home. We had  
 some grapes, Apples & Peas,  
 for breakfast. Found only a  
 Whaler in Simon's bay, besides  
 the Winchester. A King arrived  
 this afternoon. A host of  
 letters & newspapers were  
 found here waiting the arrival  
 of the Ships. At 3 P.M.

I landed at the Eastern point  
 of the Bay, beyond the fort.  
 In the boat conveying the  
 Observatory on shore: the  
 only chance afforded me, after  
 waiting all day for one.

Walked thro' the Linn, to  
 the West end, and having  
 purchased a few small articles  
 at Anderson's store, just opposite  
 the Admiral's house; and ordered

1518.

a New Uniform Coat. I returned on board, at 5.15 P.M. At 7 P.M. both Captains dined on shore with the Admiral.

Thursday, 6<sup>th</sup> Captain and Commander of Winchester called on board: fine day.

Friday 7<sup>th</sup> Surgeon of Ternot came on board. Squally day with strong breezes.

Saturday 8<sup>th</sup> at 10 am the Hon. Josceline Percy visited the Ship, accompanied by his wife & two daughters, his Captain, Flag Lieutenant, and Secretary. They remained on board about an hour;

of them went on board the Ternot. Weather remarkably warm and fine. The Admiral's party took a cruise in the barge about the Bay, in the afternoon. Surgeon of Ternot dined with me

1519.

Sunday 9<sup>th</sup> Fine warm day.  
Divisions and Divine Service.  
Called on board Servos.

Monday 10<sup>th</sup> Blowing fresh all  
day. Could not get on shore.  
An English Schooner arrived  
this forenoon.

Tuesday 11<sup>th</sup> The Lilly arrived  
this forenoon from the Eastward.  
Went on shore - Cashed Bill  
at Anderson's; purchased a  
Cape Almanack there; and  
ordered a Sacket. At 11.30  
rambled along the "Cape Point  
road" for about 5 miles.

Shot 2 Sugar Birds, and a bird  
the size of a Thrush. Returned  
on board at 5.30 P.M. blowing fresh.

Wednesday 12<sup>th</sup> Fine day  
with strong breezes. Started at  
9.15 A.M. from the fort,  
near which I landed in the  
dingy. With the intention of  
rambling to "Cape Point."

1520. Between 3 and 4 miles  
from Simon's Tavern, passed  
the Pilot's house: a little  
beyond which, is the signal  
station. Followed a track  
along the sides of the hills  
'overhanging the sea: which  
at times it was difficult to  
follow. At 10 o'clock, reached  
an opening in the mountains  
and passed over it by a small  
run of water. Stopped at 11 at a  
Dutch Farmer's house in the  
valley beyond, to enquire the  
way: found that I was still  
2 hours walk from the Point  
that a small "blackcap" here  
crossed over a pass in the hills;  
saw several fine cattle and horses.  
Descended to a flat plain.  
Ascended a ridge having a  
sort of peaking stone poised on  
and from this, saw both  
Cape Point, to the left; and

152  
the Cape of Good Hope, in the  
right. The former showing  
rather a bluff aspect, and  
the latter low. Here I  
put up a cooey of Partridge,  
which alighted in a valley  
on the opposite side: among  
underwood & scattered fragments  
of rock. I flushed two of  
them again; missed the  
first and shot the second,  
which flew about a 100 yards  
and I had some difficulty  
in finding it. Reached the  
spot, about midway between  
Cape Point and the Cape  
of Good Hope, at 12.15.  
Lunched on the leg of a fowl  
and some wine! and started  
on my return, at 12.45 -  
put up another bird, which  
I wounded, but some bushes



152  
intervening prevented any  
seeing where it fell, & Floubie  
in the valley, about a mile  
from me, I saw a large white  
farm house: beyond which,  
a Signal Station, reared its  
staff near the sea: and to  
the left, Cape Point, jutted  
out in the sea, in the form  
of a narrow neck. To the  
left of this, rose another bluff  
head land, enclosing a small  
bay between them. I had  
missed the track, in following  
me to the Dutch farm, and  
found myself 2 or 3 miles  
to the westward of, and beyond  
Cape Point. Shall a Thrush.  
The road is difficult to find  
and several paths, like goat  
tracks, branching off in different  
directions tend to bewilder  
amongst the hills. Returned  
round the hill to the right of

1823

the pass, I went by. Reached  
the opening by the race of water  
at the beach at 3 P.M. and  
passed the Pilots' house at  
4.30, reaching Simon's Lagoon,  
at 5.30 P.M. had to wait some  
time for a boat: and did not  
get on board till past six.

The day was very warm though  
blowing strong: and so steep were  
some of the cliffs, overhanging  
the surf beaten rocks; along  
which the narrow tracks wind,  
that it was difficult to secure  
a firm foothold in a gust of  
wind. Sandstone composed  
the upper part of the hills,  
all the way; and large  
blocks of granite were  
scattered at the base.

Walked about 30 miles altogether  
15 out, & the same distance  
back. — Pilots house — 3 miles,  
mountain pass 8 — Dutch farm,

10, <sup>1524.</sup> - extreme of a rubble 15 miles  
from Simon's Lagoon.

The sides of the hills were  
clothed with brushwood,  
intersected here and there, with  
wooded hollows or clefts.

The branches of the bushes were  
much charred, soiling ones  
clothes with a sooty hue.

The sandstone dipped at an  
angle of  $40^{\circ}$  or  $45^{\circ}$  inclining to  
the Eastward.

Thursday 13<sup>th</sup> Fine warm  
day. 2<sup>nd</sup> Lieut. Master of  
Sloop came on board. The  
latter dined in the gun room.  
Captain Olsen and three  
Ladies, I believe two of them  
the Admiral's daughter visited  
the ship. Walked round the  
decks with them. Skinned

a Partridge. Surgeon <sup>Assistant of Flag Ship</sup> <sub>Van Suedde</sub> <sup>on board</sup>

Friday 14<sup>th</sup> the very warm day.  
Captain of Marines and two of the  
Lieuts. of the Flag ship, called on  
board. a boy ~~arrived~~ sailed.

Yesterday a marriage took place on <sup>15</sup> 25.  
shore, to which I was invited but could  
not attend. This evening a Mid. V 2 ad  
Master of Flag Ship, passed the ship,  
in the Gun-room. Sat. 15<sup>th</sup> being a calm  
day, a curious mirage, presenting an  
appearance of low land, stretching across  
the offing. The Acorn arrived. A  
party of Ladies visited the ship today.  
Two Gentlemen from Cape Horn, arrived  
in the Gun room. The Captains, who  
went up to Cape Horn on Tuesday  
last, returned this afternoon!

Sunday 16<sup>th</sup> Sturge Service, calm  
day. Went on board the Acorn,  
to pay a visit to her Commander.  
Heed a long account of the Niger  
Expedition from him. Saw the  
Gun room, & lower deck; she  
is a fine 16 and well manned.  
Accompanied Commander Adams  
in his rig on board the Winchester.  
Stayed some time; walked round  
the Admirals' & Captains' Cabins,  
ward room, Berths, & main deck  
with the gunnery Lieut. Called  
alongside the Acorn; & from thence  
on board at about 3 P.M.

1526. Went on board *Leroux*, in  
a Dingy, & arranged with her  
Surgeon, for an Excursion to the  
Village of Stellenbosch to-morrow.  
Dined on board my own Ship at 4 P.M.  
Both Captains & Mr. Thompson from  
the Dockyard dined in the Jan-rooms.  
Just as the Wine was put on the  
table after Dinner: Capt. Crozier  
and myself were suddenly called  
away on board the *Leroux*, in  
consequence of the Surgeon of that  
Ship, having attempted suicide  
by cutting his throat. Her  
Surgeon had already dressed  
the wound: & he was taken to  
the Hospital. Returned on  
board with Capt. Crozier. —  
between 6 & 7 P.M. —

In consequence of this accident  
Robertson's Captain would  
not grant him leave, and  
I started alone the following  
morning, for Stellenbosch.

Excursion  
to  
Stellenbosch.

Monday April 17<sup>th</sup>  
6 Am. Landed, & having  
mounted a horse  
at Kettley's stables,  
started from Anderson's  
store, by the Turnpike  
gate, at about 7.30 Am.  
Morn. cloudy but fine.  
Had some difficulty in  
getting my steed to go  
ahead: so occas. turned

1528

was he to go over the  
"Red-hill, with persons shooting  
according to the hostler's  
account. However, this might  
be, I certainly never rode  
a more stubborn untractable  
brute. I rode round  
Elsjes Bay, Wish-hock bay,  
& Kalk-bay, in which latter  
are several houses: thence  
I proceeded round Muizenberg,  
to Laumeer Pech's, about 7  
miles from Simon's Laan.

Arrived at 8.30 am  
& just afterwards the Principal  
Officer of the Winchester, rode  
up. We breakfasted together.  
Pech has let this Inn for  
£6 per month, & now resides,

1329  
in the house between it and  
the tollgate. We called in here  
while our breakfast was getting  
we had Eggs & Toast, with Tea  
and Coffee for breakfast: we  
mounted our horses at 9.30  
and rode together, as far as  
"Merckell's" half-wayhouse to Cape  
Lawn, where my companion  
was going. Here we baited  
our horses and had a bottle  
of Ale. This house is 15  
miles from Simon's Tavern,  
we reached it in about an  
hour; and left at 11.15  
I took the east track to the  
right, just above the Inn on  
the same side: over the "flats"  
towards Stellenbosch.

The sandy track, winds irregular  
round to the left; but branches  
off, and is crossed by many  
others: rendering the proper



15-30 Course, rather an intricate  
one to follow. At first over  
nearly a level flat: covered  
with scrubby bushes, rushes &c.  
About 7 miles from the turnpike  
road; the sand hills commenced  
which I reached at One P.M.  
The road here becomes heavy,  
from the quantity of loose  
white sand; forming ruffed  
hills, scattered over with  
bushes & rushes. Passed two  
or three huts inhabited by  
Dutch Africans: who could  
not speak a word of English:  
had a draught of water at one  
of them: and also found  
a stone bottle, suspended  
from the side of a wood cart,  
which I met. So thirsty did  
the heat of these sands make  
me. Only passed a half-cast  
African, or two and a waffer

and at ~~4~~ <sup>1331.</sup> P.M. the Cape  
Lawn Omnibus, moving along  
at a good pace over the sand  
with four horses. at about  
3 P.M. or perhaps somewhat  
later Mr. Edwards the Wesleyan  
Missionary at Stellenbosch  
passed me. My horse turning  
out a very bad one, old  
and stubborn, I could hardly  
ever get him out of a shuffling  
walking pace. We rode on  
together into the Lawn. In  
passing over a ridge. False  
bay, & Simon's Lawn came in  
view. I flushed a covey of  
partridges near the road side.  
Several white, wine Farms  
surrounded by their vineyards  
scattered on either side of  
the road; from a pretty approach  
to the head of the valley in  
which Stellenbosch is situated.

1532. A few miles to the right  
a long narrow strip of wood  
studded with white farms:  
indicated the situation of the  
"Eerste rivier". Passed thro'  
a small wooded dell. -  
Just before Stellenbosch  
made its appearance, in  
passing a Rivulet; my companion  
Spoke to a Dutch gentleman  
who with another individual  
were seated by it, with their  
guns: and asked what sport  
he had had: I believe the  
Answer was a partridge or two.  
Soon afterwards three or four  
Cape Lacun Tradesmen  
passed us on horseback;  
going home. The entrance  
to Stellenbosch is pretty, the  
group of houses, appearing  
at the head of the valley,  
bounded on either side by

mountains. We approached it by a sort of lane: and up the main Street, which is straight thro' a fine Avenue of lofty oaks; a stream of water pouring down the street, or rather road. At 6 P.M. I alighted at Mr. Kinniburgh's board & lodging house, on the right, about three thirds up the Street: where my companion took leave of me inviting me to call on him; giving me his name & address.

The day had cleared up very fine & warm: and I must have travelled over a distance of 40 Miles since leaving Simon's Lane. The Landlord I found a hearty old fellow, who told me he had formerly been Sergeant-Major in the Horse Artillery; which corps,

1534 he entered in the year  
1793. and has been a resident  
in this Colony since 1806:  
and the old man still prides  
himself on his horsemanship.  
Had a bottle of ell, with Cape  
Wine & a Cold Duck for dinner.  
Was introduced by him to a  
Capt. Cormack of the Indian  
Army; who came in during  
the evening and was staying  
in the house: and also a  
Capt. Donnelly who called in  
with the latter: and was  
living with his family in the  
village. I turned in about  
11 P.M. heard the colored  
girls in the house singing  
Psalms.

Tuesday 18<sup>th</sup> Breakfasted  
in company with Capt. Cormack  
at 8 - was introduced by him  
to a Mr. Piers, (son of Major

1835.

Picus a Magistrate in the Colony  
who with his Mother & Sisters  
were residing in the Village.  
at 11 and he accompanied me  
round the Village. The streets  
form fine wide roads, planted  
on each side with lofty oaks;  
forming a shady Avenue, and  
a stream of water running  
thro' them. Crossing each other  
at right angles. The houses  
are well built, of commodious  
size, very uniform in appearance  
the doors and shutters of wood  
work, generally; either Green,  
or dark Mahogany color.  
The roofs thatched: and a  
raised pavement in front of  
the houses, some feet above  
the road, laid with small  
square flags. There was a  
Sale going on at one house;

1536. Saw the jail at the extreme  
end of the town. and the Missionary  
house. Returned to Kinniburgh's  
lunched on beef steaks & all.

At 2.30 P.M. I called on Mr.  
Edwards: a young lady about  
16 or 17 met me at the door,  
and ushered me into a room  
on the right left: where she  
had been employed showing  
flannels: and here Mr. Edwards  
soon joined me: and soon  
after his wife came in, to  
whom I was introduced.

He appeared to be an intelligent  
man. He showed me round  
the Church & schoolroom.  
Some willows in front of his  
residence give it a pretty  
appearance. Returned to  
the Inn, and at 3.15  
my 3 newly made acquaintances  
and myself, mounted our

Horses; and accompanied <sup>1537</sup>  
by 2 dogs; (Quail & Sparrow)  
rode up the valley above the  
Lacrosse, to the foot of the hills  
where they expected to find a  
covey of Partridges in a flock.  
Passed a wine farm or two -  
One of our men extended to about  
2 miles. We put up the covey  
but they rose wildly: several  
shots were fired by my companions  
but only one bird killed by  
Capt. Codrue: I had only  
one distant shot. We have  
mounted our horses again  
and returned to Kinnichurp  
where we dined a little after  
6 P.M. excepting Capt. Codrue  
who came in during the day.  
We had Duck & green peas;  
with Chicken, & Mutton for dinner  
Ale and wine & pudding.



1538. Stellenbosch is about 25  
miles from Cape Town: -  
and received its name from  
the Governor Simon van der  
Stell, in 1681. It contains about  
250 houses, and 2162 inhabitants.  
There are waggons every other  
day between it & Cape Town.  
The Village has a strikingly  
picturesque, neat, and sweet  
appearance: its situation  
beautiful: which with the  
uniform aspect of the houses,  
and shady avenues of -  
magnificent oaks, flanking  
all the streets: gives it the  
air of a retreat of peaceful  
seclusion. I saw several  
pretty girls stealing a hasty  
glance at the passing stranger  
from the corners of doors & windows.  
They appeared to be tastefully dress'd.

1539.

Wednesday 19<sup>th</sup> Rose at 6 am.  
Morning fine. - Had a Cup of  
Coffee, and started on my return  
at 7. by another track to the  
left. My Companions accompanied  
me as far as the "Eerste rivier",  
about 7 or 8 miles. where I  
took my leave of them, near  
some white farms: and  
struck off to the right, along  
a track over a ridge, & across  
the flats. Our exit from  
Stellenbosch was by a pretty  
English looking lane, with  
a low hedge-row. Saw  
2 Weasels rise from a paddock  
in front of a Wine farm.  
A bathing place, called the  
strand, about 12 miles from  
the Village; is situated on the  
Coast to the left, and contains  
three or four houses. —

1540 It was very warm, returning  
across the flats: passed several  
Dutch cottages: had a glass  
of water at two of them,  
and a short distance beyond  
the last, I passed a sheet  
of water, and kept round  
to the right of this: lost  
the track and crossed over  
the scrubby ground, regaining  
it again at intervals. Flashed  
a covey of partridges by the  
edge of a track, and had a  
hand down shot or two at them,  
alighted and tied my horse.  
Went in search of them,  
and lost an hour or two,  
without succeeding in getting  
one; so difficult is it to put  
them up a second time, within  
a day. On mounting my  
horse again, I continued

15411  
my journey. I saw a large  
grey bird about 1/2 a mile  
ahead of me walking amongst  
the bushes: I ~~noticed~~ <sup>noticed</sup> his wings  
as if in preparation for flight  
he rose before I could get  
within shot of him: I alighted  
again on a rising ground:  
then I fired at him as he  
rose: and was near enough  
to make out that it was  
the splendid Secretary bird.  
I make no doubt I should  
have secured him, had I been  
on foot, or on a more tractable  
horse. Passed a person  
on horseback from Simon's  
Lair. Saw several herds  
of Cattle; and here & there  
a dark Appicander; keeping  
them; or cutting rushes.  
Birds were thinly scattered

1542. consisting of a few Black  
& White cranes; a blackish bird  
with a white rump, about the  
size of a Thrush, in small flocks  
of 8 or 10; the little Sucker bird;  
and 3 or 4 other small birds;  
with two hawks. Several  
locusts & Butterflies flitted  
amongst the bushes; with now  
& then a solitary lizard.  
Crossed over a ridge of rather  
steep sand hills; and thence  
over the level tract to the  
Turnpike road; which I  
entered just on the Simon's  
Lawn side of Meckell's Inn,  
about sunset. Fed my  
horse here; and had a bottle  
of excellent Porter & some  
biscuit. Started again -  
about 7. by starlight; passed  
several bullack swamps; drove  
by 10 or 12 pairs of oxen.

1345

In passing round Muizenberg,  
the surf rolled on the rocky  
beach, in brilliant luminous  
waves. Reached Simon's  
Lair at 10.30 P.M. and  
slept at the British Hotel  
(Green's.) at 11.

---

Thursday 20<sup>th</sup> Breakfasted  
at the Inn. Called at the  
Hospital to see how the furnace  
of the Sinner was getting on.  
Saw the Surgeon (Shea) -  
called at the Andersons,  
purchased an Ostiches  
Egg-stocks, & 2 cases of  
bottled porter. 3 Tortoisers  
which had been laid in the  
garden given me. Dayenphot.  
In consequence of being  
ship, I could not get on board  
till the afternoon; in the Duff  
a Prize barket arrived today.

1544. At 6 P.M. Dined on  
board the Winchester. 23 set  
down to table. Left about  
9 P.M.

Friday 21<sup>st</sup> Maine officer  
of Flag Ship dined on board.  
also Mess<sup>rs</sup> Smyth & Clarke,  
from the Cape Sable Observatory  
learned that we do not sail  
until the arrival of the Samarang  
with dispatches for us.

Saturday 22<sup>nd</sup> Surgeon of  
Flag Ship with his wife, and  
the Capt. of Maines visited  
the Ship.

Sunday 23<sup>rd</sup> Divisions and  
Divine Service. Squally day  
with rain. A party started  
for Constantia & Cape Sable  
this Evng. Races are tomorrow.

Monday 24<sup>th</sup> Cloudy, cool day  
An Assistant Surgeon of the  
Winchester, and the 2<sup>nd</sup> Master  
of the two Borneo dined in the forenoon.

Tuesday 25<sup>th</sup> Between 1545.  
3 1/2 P.M. a Steamer, and  
afterwards at 28 gun-ship,  
were seen coming up False  
Bay. The Steamer, (Thunderbolt)  
anchored at 4 P.M. The  
Samoa at 6.30, having  
had to beat up. Sir Edw.  
Belcher came on board in  
the Evng. -

Wednesday 26<sup>th</sup> Called on  
board the Samoa, on  
Sir Edw. Belcher found  
that he had just gone  
on board the Flag-ship,  
went down into the gun  
room. Thence on board  
the Acorn, <sup>see page 1525</sup> ~~stay~~ leave  
of Capt. Adams. Landed  
at the Dockyard: Called  
on Jameson. gave Mrs  
I. some plants & rocks,  
went to Anderson's, he



1546. and his daughters had  
just returned from a visit  
to the two Ships: Day squally  
and Showery. The Baron  
Von Ludwig visited the Ship  
this noon. I came into the  
Sun-room. Our sailing  
deferred until Saturday. —  
The Master of the Thunderbolt  
dined in the Sunroom. —

Thursday 27<sup>th</sup> Wrote a letter  
home, & took it to the Post-office  
in the afternoon. Day Showery  
A Ship arrived. Took a  
stroll round the churchyard,  
a number of tombs of Naval  
Officers there. Purser of Terra  
dined on board. —

Friday 28<sup>th</sup> Showery. —  
Between 11 & 12, landed at  
the Dockyard, called at  
Andersons in passing. Went  
over the "Red-hill," for 2 or  
3 miles, saw the opposite

Shore; I shot 4 Sugar Birds <sup>1547</sup>  
a Fiscal, a brown Creeper, &  
a Fringilla, by a clump of  
trees, bearing leguminous  
flowers, near a hut & ruin.  
Had a Shower. Returned

on board at 5:30 P. M.  
Saturday 29<sup>th</sup> Fine-day -  
Sir Edw. Belcher came on  
board this morning: had an  
interview with him in the  
quarter-deck. Unmoored  
this morning, but did not sail  
as we expected. Skinned  
4 Sugar Birds in 1/2 hour.  
The Captains dined with  
the Admiral.

Sunday 30<sup>th</sup> Fine day,  
sailed at 9 AM. Capt. Sir Edw.  
Belcher came on board & took  
leave of us. Wind light - saw  
a Gannet or two, and a  
number of Albatrosses, chiefly  
the "Black-backed" kind,

Swimming about False Bay  
 As I was looking thro' a glass  
 at the land: Saw a large  
 Ship, hull down, coming of  
 round the Point (Cape) between  
 11 & 12 Am. Made her out  
 to be the Rodney; bringing an  
 Troops for the Colony. Telegraph  
 with her. Passed round Cape  
 Point, about noon. Took a  
 sketch of the land. Saw a  
 sail under the land. Breeze  
 freshened, reefed topsails.  
 The Ships' head is now towards  
 England: & we may fairly  
 consider ourselves, upon the way  
 on the passage home: although  
 a somewhat circuitous &  
 tedious one.

Monday, May 1<sup>st</sup> A very  
 disagreeable day, for the 1<sup>st</sup> of  
 Overcast, gloomy, & squally  
 rain: which fell in torrents  
 last night. Wind fresh.

1519.

Tuesday 2<sup>nd</sup> Squally - wind fair  
laying our course for St. Helena. Saw  
an English Barque this afternoon,  
a Shoal of Porpoises, and some  
very large Bonito, leaping wholly  
out of the water. Cape Petrel,  
Black Petrel, and a few Albatrosses  
about.

Wednesday 3<sup>rd</sup> Fine day. This evening  
in the 6 to 8 Watch, got the S.E.  
trade wind, so that we have  
every prospect of making a short  
passage to St. Helena. Having  
had only 2 days contrary wind  
after leaving the Cape.

Friday 5<sup>th</sup> Blowing a fine fresh  
trade breeze, & delightful weather  
I saw a sail ahead, just visible  
from the deck. Stowed some  
Birds &c. in a box, and sent  
below.

Saturday 6<sup>th</sup> Very fine,  
I fresh breeze. Saw the strange  
sail this morn. as far as seen,  
as she was ahead yesterday: having  
passed her in the night. (2 or 3 days)  
only a few Cape & Black Petrel about.

1550. Sunday 7<sup>th</sup>. Fine days -  
Articles of War. Divisions, & Divine  
service. Monday 8<sup>th</sup>. Cloudy,  
Crossed the Tropic this morn<sup>g</sup>.  
to the Longitude of about 3.9. E  
Tuesday 9<sup>th</sup>. Shavery - Saw a  
large Ship, this Even<sup>g</sup>. on the  
Starboard beam, topsails down  
steering the same course as  
ourselves. - Wednesday 10<sup>th</sup> -  
Fine day, saw the Stranger  
on Starboard bow. Lost sight  
of her, after laying to, to -  
Sound, in the afternoon.  
Stowed away, my Hermit,  
and Falkland Plants, -  
Commenced reading Sir Ed:  
Beleher's Voyage round the  
world; sent me this forenoon  
by the Captain. At 4 P<sup>m</sup>  
dined in the Cabin; also  
Commander, 1<sup>st</sup> & 2<sup>nd</sup> Lieut  
and assist. Surgeon.  
Crossed the Meridian of  
Greenwich this morn<sup>g</sup>. -

Friday 12<sup>th</sup> A very fine day 1837.  
Saw 2 Tropic Birds flying  
backwards & forwards ahead  
of the ship. Finished  
reading Captain Belcher's  
book, & returned it to the Capt.  
Saturday 13<sup>th</sup> The land was  
seen at one O'clk. — at 8 am  
Anchored off James Town  
St. Helena. The Health  
officer came off. Found  
10 ships, a Brig & Schooner  
at anchor in the roads;  
and 2 small vessels in  
shore, near the N.W. Point.  
Found amongst them, my  
old ship the Scout, and a  
hulk of a Merchant vessel  
called the "Diana". <sup>(15 tons)</sup>  
On  
board of which, an explosion  
took place the other day.  
A large Indianman was also  
lying here, & the Mary Ann. (Locke)  
said a white Seal. <sup>Weather cloudy.</sup>

1552. One man was killed & 8 wounded  
in the explosion on board the Diana.  
The large Indiaman, (Queen) is  
the same ship which passed us  
on our passage here. First Lieut  
and Purser of Terror dined on  
board. Light Trawlers.

Sunday 14<sup>th</sup> - Landy - Division  
and Divine Service. Called  
on board the Terror, for about  
an hour, at noon, & signed  
some reports of Survey. —

Captain of Terror, and Mr. Smith  
from the St. Helena Observatory  
dined on board. —

Monday 15<sup>th</sup> - The Queen &  
Herald English Merchant Ship  
sailed for England: An American  
Whaler arrived. Landed for  
the first time, this forenoon  
in the Mangrove's boat, with  
her Master. Calling on board  
the Diana, on our way,  
to see the effects of the  
Explosion. She had been  
15 years employed as a whaler

Called at Gibson's: - <sup>1853.</sup> Julliver  
passed on horseback coming  
into town at the time  
accompanied him to the  
time ball office. - Called  
at Solomon's &c. Walked  
out to "Brook-hill" about  
4 miles, divided from the  
Lomb valley by a ridge.  
A pretty cottage enfolded  
in an Amphitheatre of hills,  
dined and slept there.  
Julliver returned home  
about an after my arrival.  
Tuesday 16<sup>th</sup> Break fasted  
at G. - A threatening morn.  
with heavy showers, prevented  
us from going to Fairy Land  
& about 4.30 P.M. I started  
on my return to the Ship  
ascending the ridge, overlooking  
the Lomb valley. - All I  
appeared the same as when



1554. we were here 3 years ago, excepting a tarpauling covering to the tomb, which has a black appearance from the hills. The inside of the tomb containing the original stone coffin: is shown to visitors, on paying 3/6. — I reached James Town at 6 P.M., & went on board in an American whaling boat.

7.10 Am the Water Witch and Wednesday 17<sup>th</sup> — Landed this forenoon; met Fullinwider picking up James. Endeavour to obtain a St. Helena Almanac, but could not succeed: only 100 Copies, being published and all had been disposed of. Arrived 2 Dutch, and 3 English Ships. Day threatening and Showery. (Peep holes (Ficus terebrata) plants landing the

1555.

at noon, ascended Lactoid Hill, in about 9 minutes, without stopping. Reached "Fairy Land" about 2 P.M. there are several turnings to the right and left: but the main road lays the highest. Nearly half-way the road passes just to the left of a turnpike gate: and some distance further on, to the left of a Church. Passed thro' several gates: and about a mile from Fairy Land, turned to the left, near a clump of trees, and grassy knoll, thro' a gate, and winding descent. Had a fine view of the singular Cone-shaped rock, called Lot, and the Sea Vinklet of Sandy bay. From the face of a fir clad hill; I saw the Cottage. I was in search

1556. of, just peeping thro' the  
trees in the dell below: when  
I descended the steep bank  
to the door; at which, I met  
Mrs J. and soon afterwards  
her Eldest daughter came  
into the room. We dined  
at 3, and tea'd about 7  
and at 7.30 P.M. I  
started on my return to  
James Lamb. 7 miles.

The night was pitch dark  
and squally; threatening rain  
I could not distinguish  
an object, or turning of the  
road: it was quite a  
chance wandering; that I  
reached Lacton Hill: I  
only passed three persons, &  
they carried a lantern.

Descended the ladder, and  
called at Siveen's, about 10 P.M.  
found him & Major Jackson & two  
others playing whist. Called at  
the Officer of the Guard, & went on board at 11 P.M.  
with the 4th boats.

1537.

Thursday 18<sup>th</sup> Shawery - arrived  
in English and French Bays.  
The Captain's returned on board  
from Governor's at Plantation-house  
where they have been staying since Monday.  
Friday 19<sup>th</sup> the <sup>French</sup> vessel Shawery.  
The Governor's family together with  
the judge Mrs. Wild visited the  
Ship about 1.30 P.M. I dined  
with the Captain. Col. Selwyn  
himself did not come on board.

Prepared the messenger ready  
for weighing to morrow.

*Young  
died  
with me*

Saturday 20<sup>th</sup> Shawery - at  
9.30 Am. The Waterwitch sailed  
for Ascension & England. There  
were 20 sail at anchor in the Roads.  
I sent a Note and 2 parcels,  
to the Post-office, by the Captain's  
Coxswain, in the last boat  
before we weighed: for Gallies;  
Sailed at 1.45 P.M. with the  
Wind at East, steering a N.N.W.  $\frac{1}{2}$  W Course.  
Two or three other vessels sailed  
and the Hindostan, a large ship anchored  
as the Waterwitch was going out.  
From rec. specimen of Napoleon's flag from France.

This is the rainy season here, and the Winter approaching. Hills & clouds ~~and~~ ~~constant~~ are constantly passing over the summits of the hills. The Showers are frequent, & short in duration: passing over the hills, and along the sides of the valleys, in local streams, extending to no great distance: giving a mottled green tint to the brown rocks of the hills.

Rainbows of frequent occurrence. The S.E. trade, generally blowing

James Town is warm, but the residences situated on the inland hills, are cool & comfortable.

In the evenings fires are frequently lighted: the Fir cone makes a cheerful fire in a small standing grate, in the Chimney corner.

The Fruits in Season now, are Apples, Peas, Bassinas, Plantain

"Kitchin's Hill, is on the East <sup>(side)</sup> of James Town

Oranges, small & green <sup>15389.</sup> scarcely ripe; Figs, Mangoes & Water-cresses, are very fine, large and abundant. There are Pheasants & Partridges in the valleys. — The Sea birds about the anchorage, consist of Noddy, white Tern, & Tropic Birds, but scarce. a small Mackerel is very plentiful & readily takes the hook. 700 or 800 vessels, call here in the course of the year; scarcely a day passing without arrivals or departures; and taking the average, it is said, that each ship puts a pound into the pocket of the Health-officer who boards every vessel on her arrival. There is no good Iron; & Horse hire, amounts to 15/- per day, the same for only an hour. Boats 1/- (till sunset,) to the <sup>ships</sup> in the anchorage. — James Faxon is supplied with water from the Fall at the head of the valley

1860. Sunday 21<sup>st</sup> Division  
& Divine Service. a sail  
astern of us. Saw 2 or 3 seals  
flying. Fish (first) weather fine  
going before a fresh S.E. trade  
5 & 6 knots. under a crowd  
of Canvas. - Another sail  
came up on starboard beam.

Monday 22<sup>nd</sup> - very fine, with  
fresh trade blowing, a sail  
astern of us. Tuesday 23<sup>rd</sup> -

Shanny - "Billy" the goat, died  
suddenly to day. - Sail in sight

Wednesday 24<sup>th</sup> - A sail  
in sight. - At 4 P.M. all  
the Officers dined in the Cabin,  
it being the Queen's birth day.

Thursday 25<sup>th</sup> - very fine storm  
at 8 P.M. the land was seen.

After breakfast I went on  
deck, & saw Ascension, for  
the first time. It was  
distant about a degree  
right ahead: appearing high  
& capped with clouds.

Took a sketch. — On reaching the 15<sup>th</sup> of  
high part of the land, a flock of  
Frigate Pelicans flew off to the ship  
and hovered for some time over the  
main track: perhaps a score of them  
I shot 2, but both fell overboard.  
Ran round a low point, to NW  
bay, at the base of the "Cross-hill"  
on which is a signal station.

Anchored at 3 P.M. No ships there.  
The Health officer, a Surgeon in the  
Navy boarded us: and shortly  
after, the Adjutant came on  
board, to say that the Commandant  
would come on board in the morning.  
Finished a sketch of St. Helena.  
Waves broken on the rocks.

Friday 26<sup>th</sup> Cloudy with fresh breeze.  
Commandant came on board.  
Afterwards the Captains landed.  
Observatory put up on the beach.  
Saw two ships in the offing, this  
morning, which bore to East by  
a third, an American, anchored  
just after us. About noon  
I went on board the Lancer,



1562. for about an hour; and  
met an assist. Surgeon from the  
shore there. American sailed  
Saturday 27<sup>th</sup>. Fine weather.  
sketched the Island. The  
Captains made an excursion  
up the Green Mountain;  
I skied with the Commandant.  
I recd. a Note from the  
Surgeon of the Naval Hospital  
requesting a supply of some  
Medicines: and at 11.30.  
I landed: found him  
at the Commandant's  
office; to whom he introduced  
me. Accompanied him  
home: and around the  
Hospital. visited the  
Luthe ponds (2 in number)  
containing 3 or 4000 Animals  
the largest weighing about  
25, or 500 lbs - Saw several  
of them floating with their backs above  
the surface.

Returned on board by the <sup>1863.</sup> after steamer boat between  
1 & 2 P.M. Sent on shore  
Medicines &c. for the Hospital  
Sunday 28<sup>th</sup> Division & Dr.  
Service. Went on shore  
immediately after Division.  
Called at the Hospital, and  
on the Surgeon. Started at  
11 Am. Upon an excursion up  
the Green Mountain. Weather  
fine. - Struck off over the  
scoria strewn flat, round  
to the right of "Cross Hill" <sup>+</sup>  
by a cart-road: which  
led across a plain, between  
it & the base of the Green  
Mountain. Passed the 2 mile  
stone on the right: and  
afterwards by a tank, over  
rugged ledges of scoria  
to the base of the mountain  
<sup>+ 870 feet high.</sup>

1564. about 4 miles. -

Passed a few straggling  
Caster-oil plants: and  
3 or 4 other kinds of Plants.

The rocks almost wholly  
a scoriaceous Lava,  
giving a wild excessively  
barren, and cindery aspect  
to the whole Island. -

Saw a Goat: and perhaps  
a 100 head of Cattle, altogether,  
at the base & on the declivities  
of the green Mountains. -

The only species of bird  
I noticed, was the "Widow<sup>swamp</sup>"  
occasionally flying overhead  
uttering its mewing kitten-like  
cry. Saw numbers of Crickets,  
and a few Blatta: with  
2 Mountain Butterflies.

having a white spot on the wing  
which was dark colored. -

The road winds up the <sup>1565-</sup> Mountain in a zig-zag form. I ascended direct for the Mountain-house. The first appearance of the higher forms of Vegetation, approaching it, was the Mac, raw in Seed. I next passed the detachment barracks, & along a very prettily formed evergreen fence: to the officers quarters: a neat building ~~barrel~~ took some Biscuit & Cheese & a glass of ale: with the Officers.

These consisted of the Adjutant two Lieuts Q.M. & two Assistant Surgeons; waiting to join the Madagascan on the African station. This spot, after ascending from the scorched up cinder soil below:

+ Blackbacked Tern (*Sterna fuliginosa*) or Egg Bird  
*Chlorophanes* <sup>House</sup> ~~see~~

1566. appears to break upon  
me, all at once, like an  
Oasis in the Desert. There  
is an excellent garden,  
ornamented with flowers of  
various hues. The house  
shaded & environed with  
trees & shrubs. Amongst  
them the Banana - grows  
vigorously. A few Pine Apples  
struggled for existence: and  
I noticed beds of Carrots -  
Leeks &c. The water falling  
drop by drop, from the rocks  
into a reservoir. Java told  
was sufficient to supply the  
Mountain party. At the  
extremity of the garden, is a  
tunnel cut thro' the hill,  
several hundred yards in  
extent. The view from  
the Mountain house is fine.

"Wide awake Fair," & the obsidian rocks lie a mile or 2

The smaller hills, rising like  
cones from the surface of the  
plain-like surface below. -  
Some of a very reddish-brown  
colour: others greyer, and the  
mountain itself presenting a  
light greenish tint. The  
highest Peak is 2818 feet high  
and the Mountain house  
There are Quincapaul on the  
mountain, but I did not see  
any. I reached the Mountain  
house about 12.45, and  
commenced my return, at  
1.30 P.M. by a somewhat  
different route. The Peak  
soon afterwards became  
enveloped in mist: and  
then I had a light shower or  
two of rain. - Passed two  
Lanhs: and reached "George  
Lan" at 3.30 P.M. the

1568.

Adjutant passing me  
by the base of Cross-hill-Mountain  
on his large donkey.

Dined at Morris's my  
brother officer in charge here.  
Dinner. — Little Soup, & fried  
Pork baked & cold roast,  
Kumeras & Callaboo; with  
Saunders Tart, and Ale, —  
Port, Sherry, & Claret. —  
walked round the Hospital  
in the evening. and after Tea,  
returned on board at 8 P.M.  
Found the 2 Captains, and  
2 assistants surgeons from  
the Shore, dining in the  
Dinner room. — one of them  
slept on board. —

Monday 29<sup>th</sup> 8.30 am  
Sailed. — 9.15. Sounded in  
60 fath. — fine weather. —  
Saw the Islands till late in  
the day. — Sand & Shells —

1569.

Tuesday 30<sup>th</sup> Fine weather.  
One of our two Suttles, was killed  
this evening. — Wednesday 31<sup>st</sup>  
a number of Eggs were found in  
the Suttle; about 50 of them  
shelled. Finished sketches  
of Ascensions.

Thursday June 1<sup>st</sup> — Saw some  
Flying-Fish. — Commenced  
General Mess. — Fine day.  
Comm<sup>r</sup> — 3<sup>rd</sup> Lieut. Purser, & Waste  
with 2<sup>nd</sup> Master, dined in the Cabin.

Friday 2<sup>nd</sup> — This afternoon the  
S.E. Trade wind failed us. Shifting  
by E to E.N.E. with light air.

Saturday 3<sup>rd</sup> Nearly a Calm  
all day, with light air from  
E. & E.N.E. weather fine.

at 8.45 Am Captain of  
Terror came on board: and  
with Captain Ross, left the  
Ship to try for deep sea  
sounding. In somewhat more  
than 2 hours, the whole of



1370 - the line, 4,600 fathoms,  
was run off the reel, without  
reaching the bottom. Having  
expended 600 fms 1 inch, and 4010,  
fms  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch rope, with 3 cwt of  
Iron ballast. <sup>Currents</sup> Cutting setting  
W.  $\frac{1}{2}$  S. - 2<sup>nd</sup> Lieut. of Ferris,  
& 2<sup>nd</sup> Master came on board.  
Saw a large faint halo,  
round the Moon. —

Sunday 4<sup>th</sup> - cloudy with  
some light showers. Wind  
light and variable, from N.W.  
to S.E. Articles of war,  
and Divine Service —  
joined the S.E. trade again  
this evening. very fresh breeze.

Monday 5<sup>th</sup> - Fresh trade  
wind all day. — — —

Wednesday 7<sup>th</sup> - Land was seen  
S.W. by S. at 8 am. at 9, went  
on deck, and saw the Island  
of Trinidad very clearly ahead,  
bearing S.W. Lat. at Noon 20° 7.

Long.  $29^{\circ} 12'$  Dip  $11^{\circ} 32'$  Bar.  $30.1$   
13.1  
20.  
Sketched the land. at 11.30 P.M.  
bore up W.S.W. abreast of the  
"Nine Pin," rocky about a league distant,  
saw the beach where we landed  
 $3\frac{1}{2}$  years ago, on the outward  
passage. Our remaining  
bottle killed this evening. -  
Had the head & shell preserved.

Saturday 10<sup>th</sup> Showery - saw  
a Cape Petrel to-day, the  
first seen for some time past.  
Since passing Trinidad, the  
winds have been variable,  
from all points of the compass.  
Very heavy rain fell early  
yesterday Morn. the breeze  
generally fresh.

Sunday 11<sup>th</sup> Division & Division  
Scopic. Saw a Cape Petrel,  
strong breezes from Northward  
ships going 7 and 8 knots -  
a young Booby flew over the ship  
at 11.15. 8.15. The evening.

1572. Tuesday 13<sup>th</sup> Saw a  
Brig in the weather quarter,  
& a Schooner in the lee beam,  
a large school of Bonito-  
jumping out of the water;  
and Sky-larking about -  
a pair of Cape Petrel  
flying about the Ship.  
Wind foul yesterday & to-day.

Wednesday 14<sup>th</sup> Saw several  
Cape Petrel & Black backed  
Albatrosses; a schooner &  
Ship in sight. - at 1 P.M. -  
Sounded in 50 faths. coral, shells & sand. at 10.15 P.M. in 35.  
Sighted "General Sherman" to-day.

In the evening saw a light. (atrips)  
Passed some sea-weed to-day.

Thursday 15<sup>th</sup> saw a light. Saw  
(nearly) a calm most of the day.  
Six sail in sight. I saw the  
land ahead, on both beams, and  
going on deck this morning. Cape  
21. 66

Friday 16<sup>th</sup> Showery - Still <sup>573.</sup>  
off the land with calms, & ~~strong~~ gully  
winds. Captain of Lencer came  
on board & remained to dinner  
with the Captain. In the evening  
saw the revolving light on  
Cape Frio, on lee beam, (W.)  
Saturday 17<sup>th</sup> Showery weather  
and gully, winds variable.  
Saw an American Corvette,  
she got into the harbor, in  
the evening. At 5.30 P.M.  
we tacked within about 3  
or 4 leagues of the "Sugar loaf"  
to stand off for the night.  
Saw the Peak of the "Corcovado"  
and two or three sail in sight  
a couple Petrel or two flying  
about. The sky had a dark  
unsettled wild appearance,  
with strong breezes: the land  
partially concealed by  
Islands on starboard, & 3 or 4 on larboard Entrance, going in to

1574. black squalls passing  
over it: and dense mists  
overspreading the mountains.  
After dark saw "Paza light"  
changing from a small pale  
spark, to a good sized red light.  
The Island on which it is  
situated, lies about 2 leagues  
from the "Sugar-loaf" & to the  
southward of it.

Sunday 18<sup>th</sup> Squally & Showery  
beating up for the harbour  
of Rio, all day. Several  
vessels off the harbour.  
Exchanged numbers with the  
Express, Cockatoo & Petrel,  
Packets. At 4.40 P.M.  
Anchored in 5 Fathoms.  
and the mooring in the  
evening took so long a time,  
that we did not dine until

between 7 & 8 P.M. Found  
the Alfred with the Commodore  
absent at the River San Plata.  
Boarded by the Health boat.  
We got a Kangaroo but  
little news.

Height of Corcovado 2000  
do - Sugarloaf - 1000  
do - Organ Mountain 3200

Monday 19<sup>th</sup> Arrived the  
L'rolle of 16 guns. Landed  
about 11 am. Strolled  
round the Lagoon. Called  
at Cross's and at the  
Bird Stuffer, opposite.  
Lunched at Thayer's, -  
a some fine Prawns, Pigeons  
and London Porter. -  
visited the fair in the Campa  
and the third Flower Shop  
in Rua do Provedor. -  
Returned on board at 6 P.M.  
Also visited the Cathedral.

1576. Tuesday 20<sup>th</sup> Sailed  
the Cockatrice for the Rio Plata.  
Found an transports Sprung.  
Landed about noon, by  
Thurau's Hotel; and finding  
the steamer starting for  
Brazanzen; I took my  
passage in her. She had  
between 30 & 400 passengers  
on board; and has a covered  
deck shaft, like an awning,  
but of wood. Her Engines,  
were made in Liverpool.  
Walked over the Western  
Point in search of Francisco's  
house, but could not find  
it. Missed the return-  
Packet, which starts every  
hour: and walked along  
the beach to the Old Fort,

at the opposite extremity.<sup>1377</sup>  
Missed the Packet again on  
my return: strolled round  
the streets at right angles  
with the beach, till the  
arrival of the next, which  
started again in about 10  
minutes; not half an hour  
after the last, in this instance.  
Opposite the Pier, is a small  
Inn, the Hotel do Spiro.  
A row of trees flank the  
beach: the country looked  
was seen thro' the vistas  
formed by the streets at  
right angles with the beach.  
Saw a number of Oranges  
growing in the Gardens.  
There are several shops in the  
"right angle" streets, but no one



1778 appeared to be able to speak English. Crossed over to Rio, again at 3.30 P.M. The fare is 3 "umpes," (Copper coins, about the size of the English Penny, & about the same value. Returned on board to dinner. Very fine day.

Wednesday 24<sup>th</sup> Landed about 11 Am. Delightful day. Called at Soares' - Walked out to the Passeio over the hill, for about a mile. Gate on the left of the road, passed thro' a straight - avenue of trees, for about 200 yards; terminated by a fountain, with two alligator heads carved in the stone: in front of which are two obelisks. On either side of

the fountain, is a flight <sup>1779.</sup>  
of steps, leading to a new  
Terrace flanking a cove of  
the harbour. It is about  
100 paces in length, by 14 in  
breadth. The balustrades  
are of granite, faced with  
Blue & white, & Bracon tiles  
with seats of stone next the  
sea. In the centre is a bust,  
and at intervals, urns, containing  
the alae plant. The Terrace  
is paved with marble slabs,  
& granite: at each extremity,  
is an octagonal building,  
with Gothic door & windows,  
surmounted by blue, white &  
Gilt Mosaics, the walls white  
but not yet finished  
An iron railing forms part of the sea  
wall,

1780. Returned, and walked  
round the New Market-  
place: on the right of the  
old landing-place, which  
has been removed. It is  
a good market, with the  
stalls under cover, like  
Cavent-garden. Displaying  
abundance of Fish, fruits,  
& vegetables; with some  
Poultry; a few Birds &c.  
Had a lunch of Prawns  
and Porter at Tharant's  
This is an excellent, large  
New Hotel, with Billiard  
room adjoining. It is neat,  
well arranged, furnished  
with baths, and makes up  
about a hundred beds;  
(+ corner of Largo do Paço.)

1781.

and the charges very moderate.  
Purchased a Box of Feather  
Flowers, & another of Insects  
at Madame Finot's in the  
Rua do Ouridos: she had  
about 30 young girls,  
seated at the farther  
extremity of the shop, at  
work about the flowers:  
and an interesting looking  
damsel, whom she called  
"Catherine" attended as  
interpreter: & apparently  
of English extraction.

Bought a grey and blue  
Parrot, at two adjoining  
shops at the entrance to the  
street, leading to the Gloria  
road, at the back of  
Pharaon's: and 3 Parakeets

1782. in the Market-place.  
Walked out to the "Fair" <sup>in the</sup>  
passed the Museum and  
Portuguese Theatre: with  
the Surgeon, Puder, & 2<sup>nd</sup> Master  
of the Lencor: whom I met  
in Rua do. Ovidio: we  
afterwards, had some  
Prawns and Porter at  
Pharouf's; and I returned  
on board in their boat,  
at 9 P.M.

Friday 23<sup>rd</sup> Express Packet  
sailed for England: sent  
a letter by her. Yesterday  
I attended an invaliding  
surgery on two men from  
the Frolic; held on board  
Lencor; & wrote a letter  
home afterwards. —  
(The Frolic & this one came on board.)

1783.

Saturday 24<sup>th</sup> Unmoored  
Ship this Evng. Puisse of  
Lemon joined on board.  
This being St. John's day,  
is a great festival here.  
Sunday 25<sup>th</sup> At 8.15 am  
sailed, with light air -  
The Americans sent their  
boats to tow us out; but  
we did not avail ourselves  
of them. Weather beautiful  
at 2.50 P.M. a boat  
came on board from  
the Sarah Maria Brig,  
2 months from Glasgow,  
requesting we would take  
letters for them home -  
gave them some oranges  
and we accepted a Newspaper  
in return. — Glasgow

1784. Left at anchor  
The American Frigate,  
Columbia, Commodore  
Shubrick, - Va corvette,  
The French Brig, Du Petit  
Thouars - a Brazilian  
corvette, Brig, V Schooner,  
English Brigs Curlew,  
Petrel, and Frolic;  
with the present receiving  
ship. 2 Brazilian Steamers  
& 30 or 40 small craft  
lying in shore. A group  
of Merchant vessels,  
lying in the bay, beyond  
the Dockyard Island,  
showed their masts above.  
In the evening saw Raza  
light. It revolves.  
(Botanic Garden 7 or 8 miles from Rio)

twice with a pale light,  
at the 3<sup>rd</sup> time with a  
red: at the same time,  
that Cape Frio revolving  
light, shows itself. —

Had a fresh breeze  
outside & fair. —

Rio is much improved  
in appearance, since I was  
last there in 1832. There  
is a new Landing-place  
and Hotel opposite to it:  
a new Market House  
There are 3 Feather & Flower  
Shops, on the left side of the  
Rua do Barileto, first  
Madame Finot, 2<sup>nd</sup> Olive,  
and a third a little lower down.  
The best shop for Birds  
and Insects, is opposite  
(Hotel de l'Empire is on right corner of Largo do Paio)



1786. to Lross's near the  
Hotel du Nord; on the left  
side of the Rua Direita.  
In the Rua d'Agulha, N.º 4  
a young Frenchman,  
has a similar shop, opened  
about 3 months ago. -  
He charges only \$2 a dozen  
for small Birds, such as  
Hummingbirds &c., and  
Insects from \$2 to \$3 a case.  
Grey Parrots are \$2 each,  
and Green ones \$1. -

Small Green Parakeets  
2/2. We had a remarkably  
fine week of weather,  
during our stay: the  
place was quite lively  
with ringing of bells, fireworks  
& rockets going up night & day,  
being St. John's week. -

1787.

Sunday 26<sup>th</sup> - Running  
along the land. Saw  
Cape Frio, its lighthouse.  
One of my Parakeets died  
yesterday, and another this  
evening. - Fine, with a fresh <sup>W. S.</sup>

Tuesday 27<sup>th</sup> - Fine with  
a fair wind from S.W.  
& fresh. On entering my  
Cabin this evening I found  
my remaining Parakeet  
lying at the bottom of his  
cage, & on taking him up,  
he expired instantly in my  
hand. - - -

Wednesday 28<sup>th</sup> - Fine & fair  
wind. - Dined in the Cabin  
at 4 P.M. - also Commanders  
1<sup>st</sup> & 2<sup>nd</sup> Lieutenants, & Asst Surgeon.

1788. Thursday 29<sup>th</sup> Friday  
Finished Sketches of Rio.  
Friday 30<sup>th</sup> Saw a Boj on  
Starboard bow. - Showers.  
Saw two *Procellaria* *capensis*  
got the trade wind. -  
Saturday July 1<sup>st</sup> Squally  
with Showers: fine fair Wind.  
Sunday 2<sup>nd</sup> at the Division  
or Divine Service. Strong  
breezes. -  
Wednesday 5<sup>th</sup> Very strong  
S.E. trade blowing since -  
Sunday. - Added Memoir  
to Meteorological Register.  
Sunday 9<sup>th</sup> Articles of War,  
Divisions and Divine Service  
Monday 10<sup>th</sup> Lighter winds  
to day, than we have had  
for some time past.  
Crossed the Line this Morn.  
in about the 26<sup>th</sup> of Long.  
Weather fine. Communications with

1784.

Thursday 13<sup>th</sup> Warmest day  
yet, therm. 80. - fine weather.  
Captain of Tener came on  
board at one P.M. and  
dined with the Captain.  
left again at 6.20 P.M.

Friday 14<sup>th</sup> Weather very  
warm. Saw a large  
Dutch ship, steering  
homeward bound.

This afternoon entered the  
variables, with the wind  
from S. W. & some showers.  
Lat. 6° 39' - Long. 24° 23' -

Saturday 15<sup>th</sup> Wind from  
S.W. to N.W. Showery & very  
warm. Captain returned  
my Jesu Maria Almanac &

Sunday 16<sup>th</sup> No Division  
or Divine Service. Heavy  
rain & overcast all last  
night & to-day. Saw two  
ships an English & Hamburg

1790. Monday 17<sup>th</sup> - Weather -  
improved - cloudy but dry.  
Spoke the Barque Dickey Bairn  
of Liverpool, outward bound  
Tuesday 18<sup>th</sup> Entered the N.E.  
trades with moderate breezes,  
and cloudy weather. Lat. 10° 55'  
Long. 24° 3' - a sail in sight.  
Commenced Med. Accounts, to-day  
Wednesday 19<sup>th</sup> - Captain  
sent on board L'Esperance.  
Thursday 20<sup>th</sup> - Boat sent  
to L'Esperance. - a sail in sight  
Friday 21<sup>st</sup> a sail in sight  
Saturday 22<sup>nd</sup> - weather  
fine for the last few days,  
but we have lost our N.E.  
wind since Tuesday last,  
and have had light & variable  
winds. Tried temp<sup>r</sup> of Sea at 1850 fath<sup>s</sup>.  
Sunday 23<sup>rd</sup> - No Division,  
but Divine Service. -  
no Sermon or Sea Prayer

1791.

This afternoon boarded  
the Emerald Isle, Convict  
Ship, from London, 15 days  
out, bound to Sardinia.  
Got a Newspaper or two from  
Monday 24<sup>th</sup> - We had this  
day, apparently, entered the  
N.E. trade. A sail in sight.  
Tuesday 25<sup>th</sup> - A fine fresh trade  
wind blowing. A sail in sight.  
Thursday 27<sup>th</sup> - Captain and  
Surgeon of Terror came  
on board - the latter stined  
in the forenoon; & the former  
remained on board all night.  
Weather cooler with fresh breeze  
Friday 28<sup>th</sup> - Our climate  
improving, a pleasant refreshing  
breeze blowing. Capt. of  
Terror returned on board  
Saturday 29<sup>th</sup> - Fine - a King  
in sight. - Sunday 30<sup>th</sup> - Fine  
Divisions & Divine Service.  
The Prayer Book again, a Schooner

1792. Monday 31<sup>st</sup> Lind.  
Sketched in view in C. B.  
Kerguelens. — A Steamer  
was seen in the Bay. —  
Crossed the Tropic this forenoon.

